

# INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION



## REPORT OF THE NINTH MEETING OF THE ATS/AIS/SAR SUB-GROUP (ATS/AIS/SAR/SG/9)

(Dakar 25 – 27 APRIL 2007)

The ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group is a Sub-Group of the AFI Planning and Implementation Regional Group (APIRG). Its Reports are therefore submitted to APIRG for review and action.

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this publication do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of ICAO concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS** **PAGE**

**PART I - HISTORY OF THE MEETING**

1.	Duration .....	1
2.	Officers and Secretariat.....	1
3.	Attendance .....	1
4.	Working Languages .....	1
5.	Agenda .....	2
6.	Conclusions and Decisions .....	3

**PART II - REPORT ON THE AGENDA ITEMS**

- Agenda Item 1:** Election of the Chairman and Vice- Chairman.
- Agenda item 2:** Review of outstanding Conclusions and Decisions of APIRG, as well as those of the ATS/AIS/SAR/SG and its future work program.
- Agenda item 3:** Review of the Report of the Twelfth meeting of the RVSM/RNAV/RNP Task Force.
- Agenda item 4:** Review of Report of the Fourth meeting of the AIS /MAP Task Force.
- Agenda Item 5:** Review of the implementation of Area Control Service.
- Agenda Item 6 :** Review of the implementation of ATS Direct Speech (ATS/DS) circuits.
- Agenda Item 7:** Review of the ATS route network including update of the AFI ANP Table ATS 1 DOC 7474/27.
- Agenda Item 8:** Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the AIS/MAP field.
- Agenda Item 9:** Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the Search and Rescue (SAR) Services field.
- Agenda Item 10:** Consideration of specific air navigation planning and implementation problems and the review of deficiencies in the ATS/AIS/SAR fields.
- Agenda Item 11:** Any other business.
-

**APPENDICES**

- Appendix A:** - List of Participants.
- Appendix B :** - FANS 1/A Operational Manual for application in the AFI Region.
- Appendix C :** - Amendment to the Regional Supplementary Procedures – Doc 7030/4.
- Appendix D:** - AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan.
- Appendix E:** - Framework and guidance material for the establishment of AFI- CAD.
- Appendix F :** - Implementation of non implemented routes including RNAV routes and implementation of ATC service.
- Appendix G :** - Consequential Amendment to AFI ANP Doc.7474/4 Table ATS 1.
- Appendix H :** - List of deficiencies in the ATS/AIS/SAR and CNS Fields.
- Appendix I:** - Terms of Reference of ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group.

-----



## **PART I - HISTORY OF THE MEETING**

### **1. Duration**

1.1 The ninth meeting of the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group was convened by the International Civil Aviation Organization at the conference centre of the Agency for the provision of Air Navigation Safety and Security in Africa and Madagascar (ASECNA) in Dakar from 25 to 27 April 2007.

### **2. Officers and Secretariat**

2.1 The meeting re-elected Mr. Papa A. FALL as its Chairman. Mr. FALL expressed his appreciation to the members and participants of the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group meeting for giving him their confidence in conducting the meeting.

2.2 Mr. Apolo KHARUGA, the Secretary of the Sub-Group and Regional Officer, Air Traffic Management (RO/ATM) of the ICAO ESAF Office, served as the Secretary of the meeting. He was assisted by Mr. Ibrahim Usman AUYO, Regional Officer, Air Traffic Management (RO/ATM) of WACAF Office, Mr. Drazen GARDILCIC, Technical Officer/ATM(TO/ATM) ICAO HQ, Mr. George BALDEH, Regional Officer, AIS/MAP (RO/AIS/MAP) from ICAO WACAF Office and Mr. Kevin EWELS, Manager of the AFI RVSM Monitoring Agency (ARMA).

2.3 The meeting was opened by Mr. Amadou Ousmane GUITTEYE, Regional Director, ICAO WACAF Office, Dakar. He emphasized the need for the meeting to address those deficiencies that constitute major obstacles to the provision of efficient air traffic services and recommend specific measures to eliminate them. He told the participants that ICAO is re-orientating and re-evaluating its role and has set new strategic objectives and mapped out plans for the realization of its vision of a safe, secure and sustainable development of civil aviation through cooperation amongst its member States. He noted that the meeting's Agenda focuses on enhancing safety, efficiency and regularity of air navigation in line with ICAO's Strategic Objectives and urged States to concentrate their effort on the elimination of deficiencies in the fields of ATS, AIS, SAR and CNS.

### **3. Attendance**

3.1 The meeting was attended by **84** participants and experts from **26** AFI Member States and 5 international Organizations, namely, ARMA, ASECNA, IATA, IFALPA and ROBERTS FIR. The list of participants is at **Appendix A** to this report.

### **4. Working Languages**

4.1 Simultaneous interpretation services were provided in English and French and the meeting documentation was provided in these two languages.

-----

## 5. Agenda

### 5.1 The meeting adopted the following Agenda:

- Agenda Item 1:** Election of the Chairman and Vice- Chairman.
- Agenda item 2:** Review of outstanding Conclusions and Decisions of APIRG, as well as those of the ATS/AIS/SAR/SG and its future work program.
- Agenda item 3:** Review of the Report of the Twelfth meeting of the RVSM/ RNAV/ RNP Task Force.
- Agenda item 4:** Review of Report of the Fourth meeting of the AIS /MAP Task Force.
- Agenda Item 5:** Review of the implementation of Area Control Service.
- Agenda Item 6 :** Review of the implementation of ATS Direct Speech (ATS/DS) circuits.
- Agenda Item 7:** Review of the ATS route network including update of the AFI ANP Table ATS1 Doc.7474/27.
- Agenda Item 8:** Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the AIS/MAP field.
- Agenda Item 9:** Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the Search and Rescue (SAR) Services field.
- Agenda Item 10:** Consideration of specific air navigation planning and implementation problems and the review of deficiencies in the ATS/AIS/SAR fields.
- Agenda Item 11:** Any other business.

-----

## 6. Conclusions and Decisions

a. The Sub-Group records its action in the form of Conclusions and Decisions with the following significance:

### Conclusions

b. Conclusions when approved by APIRG or on which further action will be initiated by ICAO in accordance with established procedures deal with matters which, in accordance with the APIRG terms of reference, merit directly the attention of States.

### Decisions

c. Decisions when approved by APIRG deal with matters of concern only to the APIRG and its contributory bodies (i.e. Sub-Groups).

-----

## 7. LIST OF CONCLUSIONS/DECISIONS

## List of Conclusions and Decisions

Number	Title
Conclusion 9/1:	<p><b>Follow up on Previous APIRG Conclusions and Decisions</b></p> <p>That, noting that APIRG Conclusions 15/23,15/28, 15/29, 15/30, 15/31, 15/32, 15/53, 15/54, 15/55, 15/56, 15/57, 15/58, 15/59, 15/60, 15/61, 15/62, 15/64, 15/66, 15/67,15/68, 15/69, 15/70, 15/71, 15/72, 15/73 and 15/74, Decisions 15/65, 15/76, 15/79, and 15/80 on ATS; Conclusions 15/48, 15/49 and 15/50 on SAR and AIS/MAP Conclusions 15/33, 15/34, 15/35, 15/36, 15/37, 15/38, 15/39, 15/40, 15/41, 15/42, 15/43 and 15/44 were still valid, ICAO undertake follow-up action with the States on the intent of these Conclusions and Decisions.</p>
Conclusion 9/2:	<p><b>FANS 1/A Operational Manual for application in the AFI Region</b></p> <p><b>That :</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the FANS 1/A Operational Manual at <b>Appendix B</b> be applied in the AFI Region; and</li> <li>b) South Africa manages the FANS 1/A Operational Manual for the AFI Region.</li> </ul>
Conclusion 9/3:	<p><b>Target date for AFI RVSM Implementation</b></p> <p><b>That:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) The actual date/time of implementation of RVSM will be determined taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) The completion of the activities in the AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan;</li> <li>ii) The development of an acceptable PISC which includes an acceptable CRA and its subsequent approval by the ANC;</li> <li>iii) The approval by ICAO ANC of AFI RVSM Regional SUPP's (Doc.7030/4) relating to RVSM; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>b) The target date for implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region will be determined by the Task Force, after the second CRA, which is to be undertaken, and the completion of the other outstanding elements of the PISC.</li> </ul>

Number	Title
<b>Conclusion 9/4:</b>	<p><b>Completion and signing of National Safety Plans</b></p> <p>That States of Central African Republic, Comoros, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon Guinea Bissau, La Reunion (France), Mozambique, Sao Tome and Principe, South Africa, Swaziland, and Togo complete and sign their National Safety Plans (NSPs) and send them to ARPO as soon as possible but not later than <b>1 August, 2007</b>.</p>
<b>Conclusion 9/5:</b>	<p><b>AFI RVSM Implementation – Funding</b></p> <p>That IATA member airlines continue to finance within the available funds specific projects relating to the RVSM implementation effort in order to improve safety and economy of Air Traffic in AFI Region and keep the Task Force informed accordingly.</p>
<b>Conclusion 9/6:</b>	<p><b>Amendment to the Regional Supplementary Procedures – Doc 7030/4</b></p> <p>That the revised proposed amendments to the Regional Supplementary Procedures – Doc.7030/4 at <b>Appendix C</b> be processed by the secretariat in accordance with the established practice.</p>
<b>Conclusion 9/7:</b>	<p><b>AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan</b></p> <p>That the updated AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan at <b>Appendix D</b> be circulated to States for action.</p>
<b>Conclusion 9/8:</b>	<p><b>Non-receipt of Flight Plans</b></p> <p><b>That:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Project Management Team develop the format and contents of a survey to identify the reasons and causes for missing flight plans; and</li> <li>b) ICAO, using the methodology developed by the PMT and as early as possible but not later than <b>1 August 2007</b>, send the survey relating to missing flight plans and propose remedial action.</li> </ul>
<b>Conclusion 9/9:</b>	<p><b>Quality, Infrastructure and Status of AIS Personnel</b></p> <p><b>That:</b></p> <p>States take necessary action to ensure that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) AIS is accorded a status commensurate with the current technological developments requiring high calibre and skilled personnel;</li> </ul>

Number	Title
	b) Personnel recruited for AIS receive adequate professional training; c) Such personnel are accorded same status as that of personnel of other air navigation services; and d) Adequate facilities and funds needed for the efficient performance of AIS duties and priorities are provided as contained in the AIS manual.
<b>Conclusion 9/10:</b>	<b>Training Guidelines for AIS personnel</b>  a) That ICAO expedite the publication of the revised Training Manual (Doc.7192), Part E-3 as recommended by the AIS/MAP Divisional Meeting in 1998 (Doc. 9733), so as to facilitate the introduction of the basic requirements for States to consider the licensing issue of their AIS personnel; and b) ICAO develop AIS training guidance material relating to the implementation of CNS/ATM system.
<b>Conclusion 9/11:</b>	<b>Adoption of the framework and guidance material for the establishment of AFI-CAD</b>  That the framework and guidance material at <b>Appendix E</b> be adopted for the AFI Region for the establishment of the centralized AFI Region AIS Database.
<b>Conclusion 9/12:</b>	<b>Development of AFI CAD Business Model and Financial Model</b>  That the Study Group develops a business model and financial model for the AFI CAD.
<b>Conclusion 9/13:</b>	<b>Seminars/Workshops on the provision of Digital Electronic Terrain and Obstacle Data.</b>  That ICAO organise Seminars/Workshops on the provision of Digital Electronic Terrain and Obstacle Data in accordance with the new provisions in Annex 15 not later than <b>31 December 2007</b> .
<b>Conclusion 9/14:</b>	<b>Membership of Roberts FIR and Senegal to the AFI AIS/MAP Task Force.</b>  That the Roberts FIR and Senegal be admitted as members of the AFI AIS/MAP Task Force.
<b>Conclusion 9/15:</b>	<b>Implementation of ATC Service</b>  That States which have not yet done so, implement ATC service along all ATS routes contained in Table ATS 1 of the AFI Plan (Doc.7474) as soon as possible, but not later than <b>20 November 2008</b> in the spirit of AFI/7 Rec.5/21.

Number	Title
Conclusion 9/16:	<p><b>Implementation of the required CNS infrastructure to support the implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region</b></p> <p>That in view of the implementation of RVSM and provision of ATC service, States are urged to implement the required supportive CNS infrastructure namely: ATS DS circuits AMS and appropriate NAVAIDS as soon as possible, but not later <b>25 October 2007</b>.</p>
Conclusion 9/17:	<p><b>Implementation of the non-implemented routes including RNAV routes and ATC Service</b></p> <p>That States concerned implement the ATS routes at <b>Appendix F</b> and provide ATC service (a prerequisite for RVSM implementation), as soon as possible, but not later than AIRAC date of <b>25 October 2007</b>.</p>
Conclusion 9/18:	<p><b>Consequential Amendment to AFI ANP Doc.7474 – Table ATS 1</b></p> <p>That the meeting Table ATS 1 – Doc.7474 be replaced with the Table ATS 1 at <b>Appendix G</b> to this report.</p>
Conclusion 9/19:	<p><b>Consideration of specific air navigation planning and implementation problems and the review of air navigation deficiencies in the Region</b></p> <p><b>That:</b></p> <p>Considering the negative impact of non implementation of the air navigation plan requirements and the persistence of serious cases of deficiencies in several parts of the AFI region;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) States concerned should take as soon as possible concrete measures to eliminate all deficiencies at <b>Appendix H</b> to this report.</li> <li>b) the matter be regularly followed up by the ICAO regional offices; and</li> <li>c) results be brought to the attention of APIRG.</li> </ul>
Conclusion 9/20:	<p><b>Appellation of the current ATM Sub-Group to be reverted to the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group:</b></p> <p>That the appellation of the current ATM Sub-Group be reverted to the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group. Its revised Terms of Reference are at <b>Appendix I</b>.</p>

<b>Number</b>	<b>Title</b>
<b>Decision 9/1:</b>	<b>Alternative approach for the achievement of the TLS</b>  That the RVSM TF noted the proposed alternative approach for the achievement of the TLS and that certain elements of this proposal would be considered by the PMT in conjunction with the result of the PISC, incorporating the second CRA and subsequently report it to Task Force.
<b>Decision 9/2:</b>	<b>Target for the implementation of RVSM</b>  That the Task Force, in light of APIRG Conclusion 15/32 give high priority to determine the target date for implementation of RVSM and report same to APIRG.

-----



**PART I - REPORT ON AGENDA ITEMS****Report on Agenda Item 1****Election of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman**

1.1 The meeting re-elected Mr. Papa Atoumane FALL, Director of Air Navigation (ANACS), Senegal as its Chairman

**Report on Agenda Item 2:****Review of outstanding Conclusions and Decisions of APIRG, as well as those of the ATS/AIS/SAR/SG and its future work program.**

2.1 The Sub-Group reviewed its outstanding Conclusions and Decisions in the light of developments in order to keep them current and limit their number to a minimum consistent with the progress achieved in their implementation. Those conclusions considered to be valid were retained. The meeting thus formulated the following conclusion.

**Conclusion 9/1: Follow up on Previous APIRG Conclusions and Decisions**

**That, noting that APIRG Conclusions 15/23,15/28, 15/29, 15/30, 15/31, 15/32, 15/53,15/54,15/55,15/56, 15/57, 15/58, 15/59, 15/60 , 15/61, 15/62, 15/64,15/66,15/67,15/68,15/69, 15/70, 15/71, 15/72, 15/73 and 15/74, Decisions 15/65, 15/76, 15/79, and 15/80 on ATS; Conclusions 15/48, 15/49 and 15/50 on SAR and AIS/MAP Conclusions 15/33,15/34, 15/35, 15/36,15/37,15/38,15/39, 15/40,15/41, 15/42, 15/43 and 15/44 were still valid, ICAO undertake follow up action with the States on the intent of these Conclusions and Decisions.**

2.2 The Sub-Group reviewed its terms of reference and future work programme and accorded priority for implementation of the Tasks. It included the development of FANS1/A Operational Manual for application in the AFI Region. ( APIRG Decision15/23) and the ATS requirements for MET in the CNS/ATM system (Decision 15/93) . These are reflected at the revised Terms of reference at **Appendix I** to this report. The sub-group recalled that the AIS/MAP Task Force had recommended that the name of the sub-group reflects all the fields it covered ie. ATS, AIS/MAP and SAR as it had originally been designated. This would enable AIS/MAP experts to participate in the ATS/AIS/SAR sub-group meetings. The sub-group agreed with this proposal and formulated **conclusion 9/20:**

**Conclusion 9/20: Appellation of the current ATM Sub-Group to be reverted to the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group**

**That the appellation of the current ATM Sub-Group be reverted to the ATS/AIS/SAR Sub-Group. Its revised Terms of Reference are at Appendix I.**

2.3 The sub-group recalled APIRG Dec.15/23

**DECISION 15/23: FUTURE AIR NAVIGATION SYSTEMS (FANS)  
1/A OPERATIONAL MANUAL FOR AFI REGION**

**That the Air Traffic Management Sub-Group (ATM/SG) include in its work programme the development of a FANS 1/A operational manual for use in the AFI Region, taking due account of the operational manuals already in use in adjacent regions (ASIA/PAC, CAR/SAM, Indian Ocean, NAT, South Atlantic) to ensure global interoperability.**

2.4 The sub-group considered the Documents presented by the Secretariat and recognized that it had already been adopted for application in the AFI SAT area. The sub-group endorsed the FANS 1/A – OPS Manual for application of the rest of the AFI Region. The following conclusion was formulated Conclusion 9/2:

**Conclusion 9/2: FANS 1/A Operational Manual for application in the AFI Region**

**That :**

- a) **the FANS 1/A Operational Manual at Appendix B be applied in the AFI Region; and**
- b) **South Africa manage the FANS 1/A Operational Manual for the AFI Region.**

**Report on Agenda Item 3: Review of the report of the Twelfth meeting of RVSM/RNAV/ RNP Task Force**

3.1 Under this Agenda Item, the Sub-Group reviewed the report of the Twelfth RVSM/RNAV/RNP Task Force Meeting which was held in Dakar, Senegal from 23-24 April 2007 pursuant to AFI/7 meeting recommendations 5/7, 5/17 and APIRG/13 Decision 13/58.

3.2 It recalled that the Task Force had held eleven meetings and at each of these meetings relevant conclusions of APIRG, AT/SG. were validated in order to reflect the implementation of the activities demanded by the AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan. The valid conclusions of APIRG and its Sub Group are consolidated in the ATS/SG/9 Conclusion 9/1 report above. The Secretariat is to follow up with the relevant States for action.

3.3 The ATS/SG reviewed the RVSM conclusions that were considered of interest to APIRG and endorsed them. These are Conclusions 9/3 to 9/8:

**Conclusion 9/3: Target date for AFI RVSM Implementation**

**That:**

- a) **The actual date/time of implementation of RVSM will be determined taking into account:**
- (i) **The completion of the activities in the AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan;**
  - (ii) **The development of an acceptable PISC which includes an acceptable CRA and its subsequent approval by the ANC;**
  - (iii) **The approval by ICAO ANC of AFI RVSM Regional SUPP's (Doc.7030/4) relating to RVSM; and**
- b) **The target date for implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region will be determined by the Task Force, after the second CRA, which is to be undertaken, and the completion of the other outstanding elements of the PISC.**

**Conclusion 9/4: Completion and signing of National Safety Plans**

**That States of Central African Republic, Comoros, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon Guinea Bissau, La Reunion (France), Mozambique, Sao Tome and Principe, South Africa, Swaziland, and Togo complete and sign their National Safety Plans (NSPs) and send them to ARPO as soon as possible but not later than 1 August, 2007.**

**Conclusion 9/5: AFI RVSM Implementation – Funding**

**That IATA member airlines continue to finance within the available funds specific projects relating to the RVSM implementation effort in order to improve safety and economy of Air Traffic in AFI Region and keep the Task Force informed accordingly.**

**Conclusion 9/6: Amendment to the Regional Supplementary Procedures – Doc 7030/4**

**That the revised proposed amendments to the Regional Supplementary Procedures-Doc 7030/4 at Appendix C be processed by the secretariat in accordance with the established practice.**

**Conclusion 9/7: AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan**

**That the updated AFI RVSM Strategy/Action Plan at Appendix D be circulated to States for action.**

**Conclusion 9/8: Non-receipt of Flight Plans**

**That:**

- a) **the Project Management Team develop the format and contents of a survey to identify the reasons and causes for missing flight plans; and**
- b) **ICAO, using the methodology developed by the PMT and as early as possible but not later than 1 August 2007, send the survey relating to missing flight plans and propose remedial action.**

**Agenda Item 4: Review of the Report of the Fourth Meeting of the AISMAP Task Force**

4.1 Under this Agenda Item, the Sub-Group reviewed the report of the Fourth meeting of the AFI AIS/MAP Task Force which was held in Dakar, Senegal from 18-19 April 2007. The meeting also noted that the development of the centralized AFI Region AIS Database (AFI-CAD) Program will implement and initiate the operation of a reference database of quality assured aeronautical information from the AFI Region for the benefit of the whole aviation community.

4.2 In addition to the processing of NOTAMS and of Statistic data, the Centralized AFI AIS Database (AFI-CAD) will be used to produce Aeronautical Information Publications (AIPs) AIP Amendments, Supplements, AICs and Charts according to data/information stored in a document management system (PAMS) allowing retrieved, viewing and downloading of documents.

4.3 The meeting noted with appreciation, the work of the First Meeting of the AFI Region Study Group on the Establishment of a Centralized AFI Region AIS Database (AFI-CAD/STUDY GROUP/1), reaffirmed the validity of the APIRG/Conclusion 15/43 by which the Study Group was established and endorsed the Framework and Guidance material for the establishment of AFI-CAD at **Appendix E** to this Report.

4.4 In view of the foregoing, the following conclusions were formulated:

**Conclusion 9/9: Quality, Infrastructure and Status of AIS Personnel**

**That:**

**States take necessary action to ensure that:**

- a) AIS is accorded a status commensurate with the current technological developments requiring high calibre and skilled personnel;
- b) Personnel recruited for AIS receive adequate professional training;
- c) Such personnel are accorded same status as that of personnel of other air navigation services; and
- d) Adequate facilities and funds needed for the efficient performance of AIS duties and priorities are provided as contained in the AIS manual.

**Conclusion 9/10: Training Guidelines for AIS personnel**

- a) That ICAO expedite the publication of the revised Training Manual (Doc.7192), Part E-3 as recommended by the AIS/MAP Divisional Meeting in 1998 (Doc. 9733), so as to facilitate the introduction of the basic requirements for States to consider the licensing issue of their AIS personnel; and
- b) ICAO develop AIS training guidance material relating to the implementation of CNS/ATM system.

**Conclusion 9/11: Adoption of the framework and guidance material for the establishment of AFI-CAD**

**That the framework and guidance material at Appendix E be adopted for the AFI Region for the establishment of the centralized AFI Region AIS Database.**

**Conclusion 9/12: Development of AFI CAD Business Model and Financial Model**

**That the Study Group develops a business model and financial model for the AFI CAD.**

**Conclusion 9/13: Seminars/Workshops on the provision of Digital Electronic Terrain and Obstacle Data.**

**That ICAO organise Seminars/Workshops on the provision of Digital Electronic Terrain and Obstacle Data in accordance with the new provisions in Annex 15 not later than 31 December 2007.**

**Conclusion 9/14: Membership of Roberts FIR and Senegal to the AFI AIS/MAP Task Force.**

**That the Roberts FIR and Senegal be admitted as members of the AFI AIS/MAP Task Force.**

### **Report on Agenda Item 5: Review of the Implementation of the Area Control Service**

5.1 Under this Agenda item, the Sub-Group reviewed the requirements for the implementation of Area Control Service in the Region.

5.2 The Sub-Group recalled the factors needed for for the provision of air traffic services in accordance with Annex 11, paragraph 2.4, and the statement of Basic Operational Requirements and Planning Criteria- AFI Region requiring that the Area Control Service should be provided for all IFR flights along all ATS routes to be used by international aircraft operations, except where the type and density of traffic do not justify the provision of such service. Furthermore, the statement requires that Approach Control Service should be provided at all aerodromes used for international aircraft operations and that control areas should be established so as to encompass at least the climb to cruising levels of departing aircraft and the descent from cruising level of arriving aircraft. The AFI/7 RAN meeting in reviewing the status of implementation of the area control service in the Region developed an implementation strategy which was the subject of its Recommendation 5/21.

5.3 The Sub-Group noted with concern that the status of implementation of the area control service has been encouraging in the past years. It however, considered it necessary to invite States which have not yet done so to implement ATC services along all ATS routes contained in Table ATS 1 of the AFI Plan (Doc.7474) as soon as possible but, in any case, not later than **20 November 2008**.

Based on the foregoing the Sub-Group formulated the following conclusion:

**Conclusion 9/15: Implementation of ATC Service**

**That States which have not yet done so, implement ATC service along all ATS routes contained in Table ATS 1 of the AFI Plan (Doc.7474) as soon as possible, but not later than 20 November 2008.in the spirit of AFI/7 Rec.5/21.**

### **Report on Agenda Item 6 : Review of the implementation of ATS Direct Speech (ATS/DS) Circuits**

6.1 Under this Agenda Item, the Sub-Group noted that there has been some progress on implementation of the AFI ATS/DS circuits plan that has been realized. It considered CNS Sub-Group conclusions dealing with the Table CNS-I B ATS/DS circuits. It reviewed the circuits which were required, circuits to be deleted from the CNS Plan as well as circuits requiring implementation. The sub-group has accordingly formulated conclusion 9/16:

**Conclusion 9/16: Implementation of the required CNS infrastructure to support the implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region**

**That in view of the implementation of RVSM and provision of ATC service, States are urged to implement the required supportive CNS infrastructure namely: ATS DS circuits AMS and appropriate NAVAIDS as soon as possible, but not later 25 October 2007.**

### **Report on Agenda Item 7: Review of the ATS Route Network**

7.1 Under this Agenda item, the Sub-Group considered in detail the overall status of implementation of the basic ATS route network including RNAV routes contained in the ICAO AFI ANP (Doc 7474/27) Table ATS 1, Charts ATS 2 and ATS 3 in order to:

- a) identify additional route requirements;
- b) identify route segments requiring realignment;
- c) identify routes which can be deleted from the ANP;
- d) identify the non implemented routes and establish target date(s) for their implementation.
- e) note the updated Table ATS 1 that will be incorporated in the AFI Basic ANP

7.2 The sub-group did not identify any new additional routes, deletion of routes, or realignment of ATS routes.

7.3 The Sub-Group prepared an implementation tabulation for all the non-implemented routes and agreed that States be requested to implement the non-implemented routes and provide ATC service not later than **25 October 2007**

7.4 The meeting was formulated with the revised Table ATS 1 – Doc.7474 which was as a result of the Secretariat's harmonization with other Regional ANP. It was informed that the document was circulated to States and International Organizations and that no objection had been received. In this regard, the Secretariat will in accordance with the established practise issue a revised Table ATS 1 of Doc.7474 replacing the existing Table ATS 1 with the Table ATS 1 at **Appendix G** to this report.

7.5 In view of the foregoing, the following conclusions were formulated:

**Conclusion 9/17: Implementation of the non-implemented routes including RNAV routes and ATC Service**

**That States concerned implement the ATS routes at Appendix F and provide ATC service (a prerequisite for RVSM implementation), as soon as possible, but not later than AIRAC date of 25 October 2007.**

**Conclusion 9/18: Consequential Amendment to AFI ANP Doc.7474 – Table ATS 1**

**That the existing Table ATS 1 – Doc.7474 be replaced with the Table ATS 1 at Appendix G to this report**

**Agenda Item 8: Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the AIS/MAP field.**

8.1 Under this Agenda Item, the meeting reviewed and noted the new approach to AIS automation in the AFI Region with a view to ensuring progressive implementation of automated AIS Systems for States as specified in APIRG/15 Conclusions 15/37, 15/39, and 15/40. The meeting also noted the continuing efforts of the AIS/MAP Task Force to monitor the progress of AIS Automation in the AFI Region and endorsed amendment N° 1 to Doc. 8126 (AIS Manual) concerning the provision of Raw data and the Aeronautical Information Publication.

**Agenda Item 9: Review of the implementation of ICAO requirements in the Search and Rescue (SAR) Services field**

9.1 Under this agenda item the Sub-Group reviewed the status of implementation of all ICAO provisions relating to search and rescue services. It was noted with concern that most of these provisions had remained unimplemented and the meeting was of the view that States should be sensitized on the urgent need to take prompt corrective action and furthermore, sustained that assistance should be provided by ICAO in order to improve the provision of search and rescue services in the Region.

9.2 The Sub-group reviewed the AFCAC/ICAO initiative that has conducted SAR evaluations in the framework of a technical cooperation programme funded by France, pursuant to the memorandum of understanding signed on 31/1/2002 between AFCAC, the Government of France and ICAO. AFI States were encouraged to indicate their willingness to participate in the above-mentioned evaluations which is still on-going.



9.3. It was pointed out that major deficiencies still existed in the establishment of appropriate SAR Agreements and legislation and the carriage of Frequency 406Mhz for COSPAS SARSAT programme. The Sub-Group emphasized the need for States to continue supporting the AFCAC SAR project.

In view of the foregoing, the Sub-Group endorsed the following conclusions as approved by APIRG 15: 15/48, 15/49 and 15/50, at Conclusion 9/1 above, respectively:

**APIRG CONCLUSION 15/48: SAR COOPERATION  
AGREEMENTS AMONGST STATES**

**That, in order to promote a more effective and economic utilization of SAR facilities, States should enter into precise agreements with other States in order to pool their resources and provide mutual assistance in SAR operations, using the specimen agreement in Appendix I of the *International Aeronautical and Maritime Search and Rescue (IAMSAR) Manual, Volume I — Organization and Management (Doc 9731)*.**

**APIRG CONCLUSION 15/49: IMPLEMENTATION OF SAR  
LEGISLATION**

**That, as a matter of priority, States undertake to:**

- a) **enact the SAR legislation that will make SAR operations legal, and empower the SAR mission coordinator to request external assistance when the available facilities and personnel are unable to cope with an emergency or are deemed inadequate to cope with a distress situation; and**
- b) **ensure that the request referred to in a) is not delayed by any approval requirements from high-level authorities, and that a notification should be sufficient.**

**APIRG CONCLUSION 15/50: AFCAC PROJECT IN THE SAR  
FIELD**

**That, because of persistent problems that still hinder the implementation of ICAO's requirements in the SAR field, States be urged to support the AFCAC SAR project, the objective of which is to accelerate the implementation of ICAO SAR requirements and emphasizing, in particular, related legislation, organizational matters and agreements.**

**Report on Agenda Item 10: Consideration of specific air navigation planning and implementation problems and the review of air navigation field deficiencies**

10.1 The Sub-Group recalled the concerns of the ANC and the Council related to safety impact of deficiencies. The Sub-Group noted the appreciation by the ANC and the Council of the efforts made by the APIRG as well as those of status to identify, assess and report air navigation deficiencies.

10.2 The Sub-Group updated the list of deficiencies in the ATS, SAR and AIS/MAP fields and formulated the following conclusion :

**Conclusion 9/19: Consideration of specific air navigation planning and implementation problems and the review of air navigation deficiencies in the Region**

**That considering the negative impact of non implementation of the air navigation plan requirements and the persistence of serious cases of deficiencies in several parts of the AFI region;**

- a) **States concerned should take as soon as possible concrete measures to eliminate all deficiencies at Appendix H to this report.**
- b) **the matter be regularly followed up by the ICAO regional offices; and**
- c) **results be brought to the attention of APIRG.**

**Report on Agenda Item 11: Any Other Business.**

-----

LIST OF PARTICIPANTS/LISTE DES PARTICIPANTS  
ATS/AIS/SAR SUB-GROUP 9 MEETING  
NEUVIEME REUNION DU SOUS-GROUPE ATS/AIS/SAR  
(Dakar, 25 – 27 April 2007)

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
1.	ANGOLA	Mrs. Bernarda De Paiva Henrique	Chief of Air Traffic Service	Aeroporto Internacional de Feveireiro C.C.R CP 841 – Luanda – Angola Tel. +244 222 65 11 69 Fax : +244 222 65 12 11 E.mail : dinahenrique@hotmail.com
2.		Mr. Santos Francisco		Aeroporto Internacional de Feveireiro C.C.R CP 841 – Luanda – Angola Tel. +244 222 65 10 35 Fax : +244 222 65 12 11
3.		Mr. José Amadeu Calia Natal	Aeronautical Information Telecommunication Officer	Aeroporto Internacional de Feveireiro Tel.: +244 222350678 / (AIS Office) +244 924340896 (Mobil) Fax. : +244 222350678 (AIS Office Luanda) E.mail : Josenatal5@hotmail.com
4.		Mr. Carlos Zaza Henrique Lubaqui	Aeronautical Information Service Officer	Aeroporto Internacional de Feveireiro Luanda - Angola Tel.: +244 222350678 / +244 244 923501993 Fax. : +244 350678 (AIS Office – Luanda) E.mail : carloshenrique@hotmail.com
5.	BENIN	Mr. Legba Karl	Chef Division Télécommunications (ANAC), Bénin	01 BP 305 – Cotonou – Bénin Tel. : +229 21 30 02 22 Fax : +229 21 30 45 71 E.mail : Legba_karl@yahoo.fr
6.	BOTSWANA	Mr. Oganne N. Maroba	Chief Air Traffic Control Officer	P.O. Box 250 – Gaborone – Botswana Tel.: +267 365 52 03 (72154081) 3655100 E.mail: omaroba@gov.bw
7.	BURKINA FASO	Mr. Barry Soumaïla	Chef du service Navigation aérienne DAC Ouagadougou	01 B.P. 1158 – Ouagadougou – 01 – Burkina Faso Tel. : +226 50 31 63 32 /
8.		Mr. Kone Ibrahim Hassane	Cadre navigation aérienne	01 B.P. 1158 – Ouagadougou – 01 – Burkina Faso Tel. : +226 76 41 66 38 E.mail : hibkone@yahoo.fr
9.	BURUNDI	Mr. Mufafara Joseph	Air Traffic Controller,	RSA B.P. 694 - Bujumbura Airport Tel.: +257 2222 3797 Fax : +257 2222 3428
10.		Mr. Miyibitegetse Fulgence	Chef AIS Doc	B.P. 694 – Bujumbura Airport Tel. : +257 2222 37 97 Fax : +257 2222 34 28
11.	CAMEROON	Mr. Kouogueu Jean Pierre	Sous Directeur de la circulation aérienne	CCAA – B.P. 6998 – Yaoundé – Cameroon Tel.: +237 230 30 90 / 237 968 56 66 Fax.: +237 230 33 62 E.mail : jpkouogueu@hotmail.com
12.		Mrs. Ngonou Eloundou Léopoldine	Chef de service de la sécurité du trafic aérien	CCAA – B.P. 6998 – Yaoundé – Cameroon Tel.: +237 230 30 90 Fax.: +237 230 33 62 E.mail : n-eloundou@yahoo.com
13.	CAP VERT	Mr. Silva Alberto	Air Navigation Inspector, AAC Civil Aviation Authority	C.P. 371 – Praia – Cabo Verde Tel.: +238 2603430 – 238 9923468 F ax.: +238 2611075 E.mail: albertos@acivil.gov.cv

**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
14.	CHAD	Mr. Traouingue Sarahaoubaye	Coordonnateur RVSM Autorité de l'Aviation civile	B.P. 96 – N'Djaména – Tchad Tel. : + 235 52 54 14 Fax : + 235 52 29 09 E.mail : sarabaye_kk@yahoo.fr
15.		Mr. Beyadi N'Gako	Directeur NA et INFRA Autorité de l'Aviation civile	ADAC – BP 96 – Ndjaména – Chad Tel. : + 235 52 54 14 (Mob. Ph. 6120910/ 9827836) Fax : + 235 52 29 09 E.mail : beyadi.ngako@yahoo.fr
16.	COTE D'IVOIRE	Mr. Alla Amani Jean	Chef Département Exploitation	07 BP 148 Abidjan 07 – Côte d'Ivoire Tel. : + 225 21 27 73 53 / 225 07 92 30 22 Fax. : + 225 21 27 63 46 E.mail : allaamanijean@yahoo.fr
17.		Mr. N'Zebo Oi N'Zebo Sylvain	Chargé d'Etudes OPS	07 BP 148 Abidjan 07 – Côte d'Ivoire Tel. : + 225 21 27 73 53 / 225 07 04 56 42 Fax. : + 225 21 27 63 46 E.mail : snzebo@yahoo.fr
18.	DEM. REP. OF CONGO	Mr. Kuma-Mokoko Emmanuel	Directeur d'Exploitation, R.V.A	Croisement des avenues Kabasele Tshiamala et Aéroport de Ndolo - B.P. 6574 – Kinshasa 31 Tel.: + 243 0818106705 E.mail: emmanuel_mokoko@yahoo.fr
19.		Mr. Mbuyi Nyembue Romain Eldonny	ATS Section Head/Ndjili Airport	Croisement des avenues Kabasele Tshiamala et Aéroport de Ndolo - B.P. 6574 – Kinshasa 31 Tel.: + 243 81 52 63 542 E.mail: eldonnymbuyi@hotmail.com
20.		Mr. Billy Diabasenga Kusuamina	ATM Section Head – RVA Headquarters	Croisement des avenues Kabasele Tshiamala et Aéroport de Ndolo - B.P. 6574 – Kinshasa 31 Tel.: + 243 81 81 51 745 E.mail: billydk67@yahoo.fr
21.	GHANA	Mr. Thomas Kodjoe Duopah	ATC Watch Manager	GCAA PMB Kia Accra Tel.: + 233 21 77 32 83 Fax. : + 233 21 76 94 01 E.mail : tkduopah@yahoo.com
22.		Mr. Mensah Daniel Dotse	Senior Supervisor/AIS, GCAA	GCAA PMB Kia Accra Tel.: + 233 21 77 61 71 Fax. : + 233 21 77 03 29 E.mail : danmensa@yahoo.com
23.		Mr. Edward Oti-Boadi	Search and Rescue Manager	GCAA PMB Kia Accra Tel.: + 233 21 77 32 83 Fax. : + 233 21 76 94 01 E.mail : eotiboadi@yahoo.com
24.		Mr. Kwawukume Kenneth Kofi	Manager ATS Training GCAA	GCAA PMB Kia Accra Tel.: + 233 21 77 61 71 Fax. : + 233 21 76 94 01 E.mail : kookwawukume@yahoo.co.uk
25.	GUINEA	Mr. Camara Alpha	Commandant Adjoint Aéroport Conakry	ANA – B.P. 3025 – Conakry Tel.: + 224 60 21 89 40 E.mail : camaralfa@yahoo.fr
26.	KENYA	Mr. Kinuthia Patrick M.	Chief Air Navigation Services, RVSM	P.O. Box 30163 – 00100 Nairobi – Kenya Tel.: + 254 - 20-82 74 70 Fax. : + 254 - 20 - 82 23 00 E.mail : info@kcaa.or.ke / pkinuthia@kcaa.or.ke

**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
27.		Mr. Erastus M. Njogu	Manager, Air Traffic Services, Kenya Civil Aviation Authority	P.O. Box 30163-00100, Nairobi Tel.: + 254 20 827 470 Fax.: + 254 20 822 300 E.mail : enjogu@kcaa.or.ke
28.	<b>LIBERIA</b>	Mr. Marcus Kpudeh Enders	Senior Air Traffic Control Officer, Roberts Int'l Airport	Roberts Int'l Airport, Box 1 – Robertsfield, Liberia Tel. : + 231 77 38 97 23 / 231 6825835 E.mail : towerroberts@yahoo.com
29.		Mr. Moses Davis G.	AIS Supervisor, Roberts Int'l Airport	Roberts Intl Airport Box 1, Liberia Tel.: + 231 6 408838 / 6825585 E.mail:
30.	<b>LIBYA</b>	Mr. Abdurazag Elghadi	RVSM Program. Mang. Libyan C.A. Tripoli	Tel. : + 218 21 3605318 – 00 218 912157199 Fax. : + 218 21 3605322
31.	<b>MAURITANIE</b>	Mr. Mbodj Ndoudory Aliou	Chef de Service des Aérodrômes	ANAC/MET – BP 91 – Nouakchott Tel.: + 222 642 23 10 Fax.: + 222 525 35 78 E.mail: ndoudac@yahoo.fr
32.		Mr. Sidi Mohamed Ould Sidi	Chef de Service de la Navigation Aérienne	ANAC Mauritanie Tel.: + 222 524 40 05 / P. 222 643 66 49 Fax.: + 222 525 35 78 E.mail: sidimohamedkhadhir@yahoo.fr
33.	<b>MOROCCO</b>	Mr. Mohamed Sabbari	Chef SIA/Direction de l'Aéronautique civile, DAC Rabat	Tel. : + 212 37 67 94 11 Fax. : + 212 37 77 71 13 E.mail : msabbari@sia-aviation.gov.ma
34.		Mr. Mohamed Lebied	O.N.D.A – Direction Navigation Aérienne, Casablanca, Morocco Chef Département Circulation Aérienne	Nouasser – DNA B.P. 21 Casablanca, Maroc Tel. : + 212 22 539012 Fax. : + 212 22 538086 E.mail : m.lebied@onda.ma
35.		Mr. El Aomari Bekkal	O.N.D.A – Direction Navigation Aérienne, Casablanca, Morocco Chef Département Sécurité et Contrôle Aérien	Nouasser – DNA B.P. 21 Casablanca, Maroc Tel. : + 212 22 539012 Fax. : + 212 22 539209 E.mail : b.elaomari@onda.ma
36.	<b>NIGERIA</b>	Mr. Ilegbodu Roy	General Manager, NCAA, Nigeria	NCAA Aviation House, Murtala Muhammed Airport – Ikeja – Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234..... E.mail: roy.ilegbodu@ncaa.gov.ng
37.		Mr. Olumogba Abimbola	National Programme Manager/ATM	NAMA, MMA, Ikeja, Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 8033341359 / 234 8053098159 Fax.: + 234 64633162 E.mail: billyoly@yahoo.com
38.		Mr. Jibrin Haske Ibrahim	Asst. General Manager, Tech. Evaluation	NAMA, P.M.B 21084 – Ikeja – Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 – 8055096153 E.mail: haskejibrin@yahoo.co.uk
39.		Alh. Yahaya Saheed Tunde	Head, ATS/COM School, NCAT Zaria	NCAT Zaria – P.M.B. 1031 – Zaria – Nigeria Tel.: + 069 – 330 122 - 069 – 332 021 Fax.: + 069 – 334 756 E.mail: saheedyahaya@yahoo.co.uk
40.		Mr. Imalighwe Shaka Joseph	Pr. Instructor	NCAT Zaria – P.M.B. 1031 – Zaria – Nigeria Tel.: + 069 330 122 / 069 332 021 Fax.: + 069 – 334 756 E.mail: josakaima@dotcom.yahoo
41.		Capt. Odidison S.S.	Director AIS NAMA Hq.	NAMA, Ikeja, Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 8055057000 Fax.: + E.mail: captsonny2004@yahoo.com

**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
42.		Mr. Akaninyene Mendie	AGM – Charts	NAMA, Ikeja, Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 8053778480 Fax.: + E.mail: akan-mendie@yahoo.com
43.		Mr. Inyamkume Begha	Director Aerodrome & Airspace Standards – NCAA	NCAA – PMB 21038 – Ikeja – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 – 1 – 7931597 / 234 8055093302 Fax.: + 234 – 1 – 7931597 E.mail: inyambegha@msn.com
44.		Mr. Nkemakolam Joyce Daniel	Dep. Gen. Manager ATS OPS STD	NCAA – PMB 21038 – Ikeja – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 08055093335 Fax.: + 234 - 1 - 4937195 E.mail: jdnkem@yahoo.com
45.		Mr. Edukugho Alfred Odeworitse	Designated ANS Inspector	NCAA – Aviation House MMA Airport- Ikeja – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 0803 320 2046 / 01.8164120 Fax.: + 234 493 7195 E.mail: eomabuwa@yahoo.com
46.		Mr. Omole, Julius Olusegun	Nigerian Airspace Mgt Agency	P.O. Box 21084, Ikeja – Lagos – Nigeria Tel.: + 234 1 493 1331 / 234 80 3358 6716 Fax.: + 234 1 493 1331 E.mail: Omolesegun@yahoo.com
47.	<b>SENEGAL</b>	Mr. Ndiaye Issa	Dept. Navigation Aérienne, ANACS – Sénégal	B.P. 8184 -- Dakar -- Aéroport L.S.S. Tel. : + 221 869 53 35 Fax : + 221 820 04 03 E.mail : okbil5@yahoo.fr
48.		Mrs. Aïchatou Sow	Direction Navigation Aérienne	B.P. 8184 – Dakar – Aéroport L.S.S. Tel. : + 221 450 04 15 Fax : + 221 820 04 03 E.mail : shatousow@yahoo.fr
49.		Mr. Sène Papa Dibocor	Cadre N.A	B.P. 8184 – Dakar – Aéroport L.S.S. Tel. : + 221 869 53 35 Fax : + 221 820 04 03 E.mail : spdibocor@yahoo.fr
50.		Mr. Mbodj Amadou Bassirou	Chef department Infra Aéro/DTNA, ANACS	B.P. 8184 – Dakar – Aéroport L.S.S. Tel. : + 221 869 53 35 Fax : + 221 820 04 03 E.mail : ouaalombodj@hotmail.com
51.		Mr. Fall Papa .A.	Director of Air Navigation	B.P. 8184 – Dakar – Aéroport L.S.S. Tel. : + 221 869 53 35 Fax : + 221 820 04 03 E.mail : atoumane.fall@anacs.sn
52.	<b>SIERRA LEONE</b>	Mr. Sesay John S.	Senior Air Traffic Control Officer	C/o Control Tower Freetown Airport – Lungi Sierra Leone Tel.: + 232 – 76 – 636807 / 232 22 338307 Fax.: + 232 – 22 – 223188 E.mail: jssesay01@yahoo.com
53.		Mr. Duramany Sheriff	A.I.S.O	C/o Control Tower Freetown Airport – Lungi Sierra Leone Tel.: + 232 – 76 – 402178 – 232 22338307 / + 232 – 33 411745 Fax.: + 232 22 3188 E.mail: dura-shero@yahoo.com
54.	<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>	Mr. Jeffrey Mzikayise Matshoba	Manager AIS	Private Bag X15 Kempto Park 1620 Tel.: + 27 11 961 0276 Tel.: + 27 11 3923869 E.mail: jeffm@atns.co.za

**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
55.		Mr. Harry Roberts	ATM Specialist ATNS	Private Bag x 15 Kempton Park – RSA 1620 Tel : + 27 11 9610307 Fax: + 27 11 392 – 3946 e.mail : <a href="mailto:harryr@atns.co.za">harryr@atns.co.za</a>
56.		Mr. Ronnie Mothusi	S.A. C.A.A	Private Bag x 73 – Halfway House 1685 Tel.: + 011 545 1065 Fax: + 011 545 1282 E.mail: <a href="mailto:mothusier@sa.co.za">mothusier@sa.co.za</a>
57.		Mr. Mabaso Levers	Director C.A. Compliance & Monitoring	Private B x 193 – Pretoria 0001 Tel. : + 2712 309 3285 Fax. : + 2712 309 3468 E.mail: <a href="mailto:mabasol@dot.gov.za">mabasol@dot.gov.za</a>
58.	<b>SUDAN</b>	Mr. Hayder Mohamed Abdalla	D. Chief of AIS	Khartoum Airport AIS Sudan P.O. Box 137 Postal Code 11112 Tel. : + 249 183770534 Cell. 00 249 912268269 Fax.: + 00 249 183770534 E.mail: <a href="mailto:hayderA15@yahoo.com">hayderA15@yahoo.com</a>
59.		Mr. Yahia Hassan El Hoda	Deputy Manager – SAR Department Civil A. Authority	P.O. Box 430 Tel.: + 249 912912467 Fax.: + 249 9183773093 E.mail: <a href="mailto:yahiahass@yahoo.com">yahiahass@yahoo.com</a>
60.		Mr. Ahmed Eysa Ahmed	ANS – CAA – Khartoum – Sudan	P.O. Box 430 Tel.: + 00 249 1 83 773632 Fax.: + 249 773632 E.mail: <a href="mailto:eisa556@yahoo.com">eisa556@yahoo.com</a>
61.	<b>THE GAMBIA</b>	Mr. James S. Cole	AIS Manager	GCAA, Banjul Intl Airport P.O. Box 285 – Banjul Tel.: + 220 4472730 / 8902496 Fax.: + 220 4472190 E.mail : <a href="mailto:aismgr.gcaa@qanet.gm">aismgr.gcaa@qanet.gm</a>
62.	<b>TANZANIA</b>	Mr. Saidi A. Onga	Chief Air Traffic Management	P.O. Box 2819 Dar Es Salaam – Tanzania Tel.: + 255 754 – 515568 Fax.: + 255 22 2118905 E.mail: <a href="mailto:songa@tcaa.go.tz">songa@tcaa.go.tz</a>
63.		Mr. Aggrey D.M. Maeda	Manager ATM – Julius Nyerere Int'l Airport	P.O. Box 18001 Tel.: + 255 0754 334074 Fax.: + 255 22 2110264 E.mail: <a href="mailto:amaeda@tcaa.go.tz">amaeda@tcaa.go.tz</a>
64.		Mr. Mfugale Aspedito	Chief Aeronautical information Officer	P.O. Box 2819 Dar Es Salaam Tel.: + 255 22 2111951 Fax.: + 255 22 2118905 E.mail: <a href="mailto:amfugale@tcaa.go.tz">amfugale@tcaa.go.tz</a>
65.	<b>TUNISIA</b>	Mr. Ben Abdesslem Mohamed Ali	Chef de Division contrôle de la circulation aérienne	Aéroport de Tunis Carthage B.P. 134 – 1080 Tunis Tel. : + 216 71755000 Ext. 32070 Fax. : + 216 70729211 E.mail : <a href="mailto:mohamed.rejeb@planet.tn">mohamed.rejeb@planet.tn</a>
66.	<b>UGANDA</b>	Mr. Mwesigwa Coyye	Senior Air Traffic Management Officer (SATMO)	P.O. Box 5536 – Kampala – Uganda Tel.: + 256 414 320907 Fax.: + 256 414 32 09 64 E.mail: <a href="mailto:mcoyye@excite.com">mcoyye@excite.com</a>

**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
67.		Mr. Mustafa Hookah Kiyaka	Manager Safety Management Systems	P.O. Box 5536 – Kampala – Uganda Tel.: + 256 414 32 03 68 (Office) (752 430313 Mobile) Fax.: + 256 414 32 09 64 E.mail: mustafa2009kl@yahoo.com
68.	ZAMBIA	Mr. Sinyangwe Alex M.	Senior Air Traffic Management Officer/National Programme Manager (RVSM)	Department of Civil Aviation – P.O. Box 50137 – Lusaka – Zambia Tel.: + 260 1251861 / 253250 Fax.: + 260 1 251841 E.mail: aviation@coppernet.zm
69.		Miss Mary P. Harah	National Airports Corporation Ltd Manager A.T.S	P.O. Box 30175 – Lusaka – Zambia Tel.: + 260 1 271018 Mobile 260 9706803 Fax.: + 2601 271018 E.mail: maryharah2005@yahoo.com
70.		Mrs. Malambo Jacqueline B.	Senior AIS Officer	N.A.C.L. – P.O. Box 30175 Tel.: + 260 1 271048 Fax.: + 260 1 271048 E.mail: Jacqueline.Malambo@iun.aero
71.		Colonel Samson Simwanda	Liaison Officer	Box 31291 – Lusaka Zambia Tel.: + 260 97 789298 Fax.: + 260 1 271169 E.mail: sekelanji@yahoo.com
72.		Mr. Katuta Freeman Kasote	Pilot	P.O. Box 31291 – Lusaka – Zambia Tel.: + 260 9715003 E.mail: freemankatuta70@yahoo.co.uk
73.		Miss Kabamba Petronella M.	Chief Air Traffic Control Officer (DCA)	Zambia Air Force – P.O. Box 31291 – Lusaka – Zambia Tel.: + 26 097 215938 / + 26 095 991148 Fax.: + 26 01 253250 E.mail: petronella_kabamba@yahoo.com
74.		Mr. Allan Matambwe	Director ATS	P.O. Box 31291 – Lusaka – Zambia Tel. : + 260 97794226 E.mail : amatambwe@exite.com
75.	ZIMBABWE	Mr. Boniface Rondozaï	Principal AIS Officer	P.Bag 7716 Causeway Harare Zimbabwe Tel.: + 263 4 585018 / 263 91 426379 Fax.: + 263-4 585100 E.mail: ais@caaz.co.zw
76.		Mr. Richard Munyenyiwa	Principal Air Traffic Control Officer	P. Bag 6002 Harare International Airport Tel.: + 263 4 575187 Fax.: + 263 4 575163 – 263 4 585100 E.mail : rmunyenyiwa@yahoo.co.uk
<b>INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS</b>				
77.	ARMA	Mr. Kevin Ewels	ARMA	ARMA Private bag x 1 Bonaero Park South Africa 1622 Tel: + 27 – 11 – 9286506 Fax: + 27 – 11 – 9286420 e.mail : afirma@atns.co.za
78.	ASECNA	Mr. Maiga Issa Saley	Chef Bureau N.A. – ASECNA Paris	75 rue La Boetic – 75008 Paris Tel. : + 33 1 44 950738 Fax. : + 33 1 42 25 73 11 E.mail: maigaiss@asecna.fr
79.		Mr. Bakienon Louis	Chef de Service Gestion NA ATM & SAR expert	B.P. 3144 – Dakar – Senegal Tel.: + 221 869 52 09 Fax.: + 221 820 74 95 E.mail: bakienonlou@asecna.org

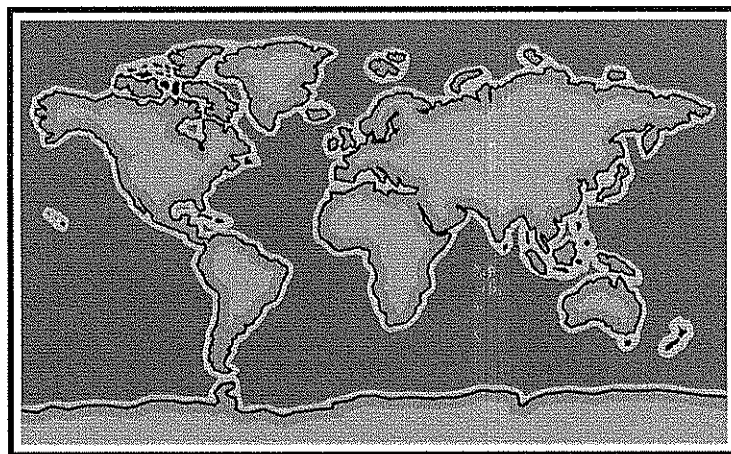


**ATSG/9 Report  
Appendix A**

N°	STATE/ETAT	NAME/NOM	TITLE/TITRE DESIGNATION	ADDRESS/TELEPHONE
80.		Mr. Diallo Amadou Yoro	ATM Expert In charge of ATM studies and Programs	B.P. 3144 – Dakar – Senegal Tel.: + 221 869 56 64 Fax.: + 221 820 74 95 E.mail: dialloamad@asecna.org
81.		Mr. Abdoukarim Guèye	ASECNA Représentation Sénégal	Tel. : + 221 481 14 41 Fax. : + 221 820 06 00 / 820 06 56 E.mail: g_oumar@yahoo.fr
82.		Mr. Ali Sarr	ASECNA Représentation Sénégal	Tel. : + 221 481 14 41 Fax. : + 221 820 06 00 / 820 06 56
83.	IATA	Mr. Sène Amadou	Consultant	B.P. 8443 – Dakar – Yoff Tel. : + 221 820 50 44 E.mail : amsene@yahoo.com
84.	IFALPA	Mr. Dallel Souhaïel	RVP AFI West	Passage du Lac Van, Res. Allani Apt 81, 1053 Tunis - Tunisia Tel: 00 216 983 20771 Fax: 00 216 7186 1334 E.mail : souhaïel.dallel@topnet.tn
85.	ROBERTS FIR	Mr. Barry Mamadou Kana	ATCO/Head of Roberts RCC	BP 5294 – Conakry Tel.: + 224-60227458 Fax : + E.mail : kanabarry@yahoo.fr
86.		Mr. Conteh Almamy D.	Senior Air Traffic Control Officer Roberts FIR (SATCO)	BP 5294 - Conakry Tel. : + 224 63 40 43 91 E.mail : alimamydixon@yahoo.co.uk
87.	ICAO	Mr. A.O. Guitteye	Directeur Regional ICAO Dakar	P.O. Box 2356 Tel.: + 221 839.93.93 Fax.: + 221 823 69 26
88.		Mr. Mam S. Jallow	Deputy Director Regional ICAO Dakar	P.O. Box 2356 Tel.: + 221 839.93.93 Fax.: + 221 823 69 26
89.		Mr. Drazen Gardilic	Technical Officer ICAO HQ ATM	999 University St. Suite 7.25 E.mail: dgardilic@icao.int
90.		Mr. Apollo Kharuga	Regional Officer / ATM, ICAO Nairobi	ICAO Nairobi, Kenya Tel: 254 20 622374 Fax : 254 20 520135 e.mail : apolo.kharuga@icao.unon.org.
91.		Mr. Auyo Ibrahim Usman	Regional Officer / ATM, ICAO Dakar	B.P. 2356 – Dakar - Sénégal Tel: 221 839 93 90 Fax: 221 823 69 26 e-mail: iauyo@icao.sn
92.		Mr. George Baldé	Regional Officer / AIS/MAP, ICAO Dakar	B.P. 2356 – Dakar - Sénégal Tel: 221 839 93 90 Fax: 221 823 69 26 e-mail: gbalde@icao.sn

**FANS 1/A OPERATIONAL MANUAL FOR  
APPLICATION IN THE AFI REGION**

# **FANS-1/A Operations Manual**



**Version 4.0**

**Effective<sup>1</sup>**  
**28 September 2006**

Intentionally left blank.

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1	Arrangement of the FOM .....	1-1
1.2	Document Management.....	1-1
1.3	Copies.....	1-2
1.4	Changes to the FOM.....	1-3
1.5	Editing conventions.....	1-3
1.6	Request For Change Form .....	1-4
1.7	Amendment Record .....	1-5
<b>2</b>	<b>ACRONYM LIST.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>SYSTEM INTEGRITY AND MONITORING .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1	Introduction.....	3-1
3.2	Personnel Licensing and Training.....	3-1
3.3	Reference Documents .....	3-1
3.4	System Performance Criteria .....	3-2
3.5	ATC System Validation.....	3-4
3.5.1	System safety assessment.....	3-4
3.5.2	Integration test .....	3-4
3.5.3	ATS operation manuals.....	3-4
3.5.4	ATS System Integrity.....	3-4
3.6	System Monitoring.....	3-4
3.6.1	The monitoring process.....	3-5
3.6.2	Dispatch of confidential information .....	3-5
3.6.3	FANS-1/A problem reports.....	3-5
3.6.4	FANS-1/A periodic status report .....	3-5
3.6.5	Processing of reports.....	3-5
3.7	FANS Interoperability Team .....	3-6
3.8	Central Reporting Agency .....	3-6
3.9	Local Data Recording and Analysis .....	3-6
3.9.1	Data recording.....	3-6
3.9.2	Local data collection .....	3-7
3.10	FANS-1/A Problem Report .....	3-8
3.10.1	Description of fields.....	3-9
3.11	FANS-1/A Periodic Status Report Form .....	3-10

<b>4</b>	<b>CONNECTION MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Pre-Flight Phase .....	4-1
4.1.1	Identifying data link aircraft equipage .....	4-1
4.1.2	Registration number .....	4-1
4.2	The CPDLC Connection Sequence .....	4-2
4.3	The AFN Logon .....	4-2
4.3.1	Prerequisite for CPDLC and / or ADS-C connection .....	4-2
4.3.2	Initiating an AFN logon .....	4-2
4.3.3	Purpose of an AFN logon .....	4-2
4.3.4	The initial AFN logon .....	4-3
4.3.4.1	Parameter time for performing the initial AFN logon .....	4-3
4.3.4.2	Notification of ATS variation .....	4-3
4.3.4.3	Constructing the FN_CON message .....	4-3
4.3.4.4	FMS and ACARS flight identification .....	4-3
4.4	CPDLC Connection .....	4-3
4.4.1	Purpose CPDLC connection .....	4-3
4.4.2	Management Of CPDLC connections .....	4-4
4.4.3	CPDLC connection sequence .....	4-4
4.4.4	Active and inactive CPDLC connections .....	4-4
4.4.4.1	Determination of an active CPDLC connection .....	4-4
4.5	Next Data Authority Notification .....	4-5
4.5.1	Purpose of the NDA message .....	4-5
4.5.2	Procedure for the NDA notification .....	4-5
4.5.2.1	Sequence of the NDA and FN_CAD messages .....	4-5
4.5.2.2	Change of the NDA .....	4-5
4.5.3	Abnormal cases relating to the NDA notification .....	4-6
4.5.3.1	Unsuccessful NDA delivery .....	4-6
4.5.3.2	Duplication of the NDA message .....	4-6
4.6	AFN Logon Triggered By Address Forwarding .....	4-6
4.6.1	Purpose and procedure .....	4-6
4.6.2	An aircraft transferring from one data link area to another .....	4-6
4.6.3	Aircraft transiting data link areas .....	4-7
4.6.3.1	Options for initiating the AFN logon .....	4-7
4.6.3.2	Transferring CPDLC for short transits .....	4-8
4.7	End of Service and CPDLC Connection Transfer .....	4-8
4.7.1	Purpose and procedure .....	4-8
4.7.1.1	Uplink messages to be closed before the END SERVICE .....	4-8
4.7.1.2	Use of Contact/Monitor Uplink Message .....	4-8
4.7.1.3	Synchronizing the CPDLC and voice transfer .....	4-9
4.7.1.4	Timing of the transfer of communications .....	4-9
4.7.1.5	Aircraft entering VHF coverage .....	4-9
4.7.1.6	Timing of the CPDLC connection .....	4-9
4.7.2	Abnormal cases at the time of the connection / disconnection .....	4-10
4.7.2.1	Non-delivery of END SERVICE message .....	4-10
4.7.2.2	Non-automatic termination of the connection .....	4-10
<b>5</b>	<b>CPDLC PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Means of Communication .....	5-1
5.1.1	General .....	5-1
5.1.2	Voice communications .....	5-1

5.1.2.1	Notification of frequencies to the preceding ATSU.....	5-1
5.1.2.2	Notification of HF frequencies by CPDLC.....	5-1
<b>5.2</b>	<b>CPDLC Capability.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.2.1	Notification of CPDLC capability .....	5-1
5.2.2	Downlink messages.....	5-1
5.2.3	Uplink messages .....	5-2
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Use of Pre-Formatted and Free Text Messages.....</b>	<b>5-2</b>
5.3.1	Preferred use of pre-formatted messages .....	5-2
5.3.2	Standardized free text messages.....	5-2
5.3.3	Storing free text messages.....	5-2
<b>5.4</b>	<b>Exchange of CPDLC messages .....</b>	<b>5-2</b>
5.4.1	Message assurance .....	5-2
5.4.2	Ambiguous dialogues.....	5-2
5.4.3	Interruption of a CPDLC dialogue.....	5-2
5.4.4	Approval of request or clearance / instruction .....	5-3
5.4.4.1	Affirmative response to a clearance/instruction.....	5-3
5.4.4.2	Affirmative response to a clearance request .....	5-3
5.4.4.3	Conditions relating to a specific clearance.....	5-3
5.4.4.4	Affirmative response to a negotiation request.....	5-3
5.4.5	Negative response to a downlink request.....	5-3
5.4.5.1	Negative response to a clearance request.....	5-3
5.4.5.2	Explanation of negative response .....	5-3
5.4.5.3	Offering alternative clearances to downlink requests .....	5-3
5.4.6	Negative response to an uplink request.....	5-3
5.4.7	Time period between receiving and responding to a message .....	5-3
5.4.7.1	Delays in responding.....	5-4
5.4.7.2	Delay expected after receiving a "STANDBY" message .....	5-4
5.4.8	Re-sending Messages.....	5-4
5.4.8.1	Re-sending of a message when no alert received.....	5-4
5.4.8.2	Re-sending of a message when an alert has been received .....	5-4
5.4.9	Duplicate requests received .....	5-4
5.4.9.1	Second identical request after an uplink "STANDBY" message.....	5-4
5.4.9.2	Multiple identical requests .....	5-4
5.4.10	Altitude change clearances.....	5-4
5.4.10.1	Issuing conditional altitude change clearances .....	5-4
5.4.10.2	Level report requirements for climb or descent clearances.....	5-5
5.4.10.3	Canceling block altitude clearances .....	5-5
5.4.10.4	Issuing Level Restrictions .....	5-5
5.4.11	Requesting an aircraft's speed .....	5-6
5.4.12	Advising a wake turbulence offset.....	5-6
5.4.13	Direct Tracking and UPR Aircraft.....	5-6
5.4.14	Planned Airborne Re-route Procedure – DARP (Datalink Aircraft).....	5-6
<b>5.5</b>	<b>Multi-Element Requests .....</b>	<b>5-7</b>
5.5.1	Avoiding multiple element clearance requests.....	5-7
5.5.2	Responding to multiple element clearance requests.....	5-7
5.5.2.1	Multiple clearance requests in one message: All approved .....	5-7
5.5.2.2	Multiple clearance requests in one message: All not approved .....	5-7
5.5.2.3	Multiple clearance requests in one message: Some approved / Some not approved .....	5-8
<b>5.6</b>	<b>Multi-element Uplink Messages.....</b>	<b>5-8</b>
5.6.1	Combining multiple elements into a single message .....	5-8
5.6.2	Dependent Clearances.....	5-8
<b>5.7</b>	<b>Message Closure.....</b>	<b>5-9</b>
5.7.1	General.....	5-9

5.7.2	Answering an uplink free text .....	5-9
5.7.3	Dialogue commenced via CPDLC and continued via voice .....	5-9
<b>5.8</b>	<b>Position Reporting.....</b>	<b>5-9</b>
5.8.1	General .....	5-9
5.8.2	Downlink of position report .....	5-10
5.8.3	Flexible track position reports .....	5-10
5.8.4	First position report .....	5-10
5.8.5	Sending of ATC waypoints only .....	5-10
5.8.6	Updating a waypoint estimate .....	5-10
5.8.7	Non-receipt of a scheduled position report .....	5-10
5.8.8	Sequencing 'ABEAM' waypoints in excess of FMC parameters .....	5-10
5.8.9	ARINC 424 fix names.....	5-10
<b>5.9</b>	<b>FANS-1/A CPDLC Message Set and Intent.....</b>	<b>5-10</b>
5.9.1	Response Requirements Key:.....	5-10
5.9.2	Uplink - Responses and Acknowledgements .....	5-11
5.9.3	Uplink - Vertical Clearances .....	5-11
5.9.4	Uplink - Crossing Constraints .....	5-14
5.9.5	Uplink - Lateral Offsets.....	5-15
5.9.6	Uplink - Route Modifications.....	5-16
5.9.7	Uplink - Speed Changes .....	5-17
5.9.8	Uplink - Contact/Monitor/Surveillance Requests .....	5-18
5.9.9	Uplink - Report/Confirmation Requests.....	5-18
5.9.10	Uplink - Negotiation Requests .....	5-19
5.9.11	Uplink - Air Traffic Advisories.....	5-20
5.9.12	Uplink - System Management Messages.....	5-20
5.9.13	Uplink - Additional Messages.....	5-20
5.9.14	Downlink - Responses.....	5-21
5.9.15	Downlink - Vertical Requests .....	5-21
5.9.16	Downlink - Lateral Off-Set Requests .....	5-22
5.9.17	Downlink - Speed Requests .....	5-22
5.9.18	Downlink - Voice Contact Requests .....	5-22
5.9.19	Downlink - Route Modification Requests.....	5-22
5.9.20	Downlink - Reports .....	5-22
5.9.21	Downlink - Negotiation Requests .....	5-23
5.9.22	Downlink - Emergency Messages .....	5-24
5.9.23	Downlink -System Management Messages.....	5-24
5.9.24	Downlink -Additional Messages.....	5-24
<b>5.10</b>	<b>FANS-1/A CPDLC Standard Free Text Messages.....</b>	<b>5-26</b>
5.10.1	Uplink - Free Text Report/ Confirmation Requests .....	5-26
5.10.2	Uplink - Free Text Instructions .....	5-27
5.10.3	Uplink - Free text Advisories .....	5-27
5.10.4	Uplink - Free Text Speed Messages.....	5-28
5.10.5	Uplink - Free Text Emergency Acknowledgment.....	5-28
5.10.6	Downlink - Free Text Advisories.....	5-28
<b>6</b>	<b>ADS-C PROCEDURES.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6.1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6.2</b>	<b>ADS-C Description.....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
6.2.1	The periodic contract.....	6-1
6.2.2	The event contract .....	6-1
6.2.3	The demand contract .....	6-2
6.2.4	Emergency mode.....	6-2



<b>6.3</b>	<b>Factors To Be Considered When Using ADS-C</b> .....	<b>6-2</b>
6.3.1	Vertical and lateral variations .....	6-2
6.3.2	Figure of Merit data in ADS-C reports .....	6-2
6.3.3	Flight crew modification of active route.....	6-3
<b>6.4</b>	<b>ADS-C Connection Management</b> .....	<b>6-3</b>
6.4.1	Priority for the ADS-C connection .....	6-3
6.4.1.1	Allocation of ADS-C connections .....	6-3
6.4.2	Near boundary ADS-C connections.....	6-3
6.4.2.1	Monitoring of an aircraft operating close to an airspace boundary.....	6-3
6.4.2.2	Other ground facilities requesting ADS-C contracts.....	6-4
6.4.3	ADS-C connections not available .....	6-4
6.4.4	Ground system termination of ADS-C connections.....	6-5
<b>6.5</b>	<b>Reporting Rates</b> .....	<b>6-5</b>
6.5.1	General.....	6-5
6.5.2	Appropriate reporting rates .....	6-6
6.5.3	Avoid high periodic reporting rates .....	6-6
6.5.4	Other factors to be considered .....	6-6
6.5.5	Default periodic reporting rates .....	6-6
<b>6.6</b>	<b>Separation</b> .....	<b>6-6</b>
6.6.1	Appropriate ADS-C reporting requirements.....	6-6
6.6.2	Appropriate separation standard .....	6-6
6.6.3	Vertical separation .....	6-6
6.6.3.1	Vertical tolerance consistency.....	6-6
6.6.3.2	Application of vertical tolerances .....	6-6
6.6.3.3	ADS-C level information does not satisfy vertical tolerance.....	6-7
6.6.3.4	Use of ADS-C level information.....	6-7
6.6.3.5	Passing or leaving a level.....	6-7
6.6.4	Longitudinal separation.....	6-7
6.6.4.1	Limitations on the use of tools.....	6-7
6.6.4.2	Establishing longitudinal separation .....	6-7
6.6.4.3	Using extrapolated or interpolated positions.....	6-7
6.6.4.4	Validity of displayed information .....	6-7
6.6.4.5	Time-based separation .....	6-7
6.6.4.6	Distance-based separation .....	6-7
6.6.5	Lateral separation.....	6-8
6.6.5.1	Areas of lateral conflict.....	6-8
<b>6.7</b>	<b>Air Traffic Clearance Monitoring</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
6.7.1	Deviations from ATC clearances.....	6-8
<b>6.8</b>	<b>Coordination</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
6.8.1	Duty of care responsibility .....	6-8
6.8.2	Coordinated data inconsistent with ADS displayed data .....	6-8
<b>6.9</b>	<b>Alerting service</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
6.9.1	Late or missing ADS-C Reports .....	6-8
<b>6.10</b>	<b>Aircraft Navigation</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
6.10.1	Aircraft in heading select mode .....	6-8
6.10.2	Sequencing subsequent waypoints.....	6-9
<b>6.11</b>	<b>Position Reporting</b> .....	<b>6-9</b>
6.11.1	Position reporting requirements in ADS airspace .....	6-9
6.11.1.1	Publishing reporting requirements .....	6-9
6.11.1.2	CPDLC report at FIR entry position .....	6-9
6.11.1.3	Updating waypoint estimates .....	6-9

6.11.1.4	Non-compulsory waypoints .....	6-9
6.11.2	Discrepancies between ADS-C and CPDLC estimates.....	6-9
6.11.2.1	Actions to be followed when there is an estimate discrepancy .....	6-9
<b>7</b>	<b>EMERGENCY AND NON-ROUTINE PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
<b>7.1</b>	<b>Emergency procedures .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
7.1.1	Response to an emergency message.....	7-1
7.1.2	Confirmation of emergency activation.....	7-1
7.1.3	Acknowledgement of an emergency message.....	7-1
7.1.4	CPDLC acknowledgment.....	7-1
7.1.4.1	Voice contact.....	7-1
7.1.5	Retaining the active connection .....	7-1
7.1.5.1	Communications responsibility .....	7-2
7.1.5.2	Executive control responsibility.....	7-2
7.1.6	Normal emergency procedures.....	7-2
7.1.7	Coordination in the case of emergency .....	7-2
<b>7.2</b>	<b>Data Link Connection Failures.....</b>	<b>7-2</b>
7.2.1	Detected by the controller .....	7-2
7.2.2	Detected by the airborne system.....	7-2
7.2.3	Inability to establish the data link connection .....	7-2
<b>7.3</b>	<b>Data link System Shutdowns.....</b>	<b>7-2</b>
7.3.1	Unexpected data link shutdowns.....	7-2
7.3.2	Planned data link shutdowns.....	7-3
7.3.3	Resumption of data link operations.....	7-3
7.3.4	Data link component shutdown.....	7-3
7.3.4.1	ADS only failure .....	7-3
7.3.4.2	Loss of ADS-C.....	7-3
7.3.5	Unexpected communication service provider shutdown.....	7-4
7.3.6	Unexpected avionics system shutdown .....	7-4
<b>7.4</b>	<b>Total Communications Failure .....</b>	<b>7-4</b>
<b>7.5</b>	<b>Using CPDLC to relay messages.....</b>	<b>7-4</b>
<b>7.6</b>	<b>Weather deviation procedures .....</b>	<b>7-5</b>
7.6.1	Multiple weather deviations .....	7-5
7.6.2	Deviations either side of track.....	7-5
7.6.3	Reporting back on track .....	7-5
<b>8</b>	<b>FANS-1/A IMPLEMENTATION.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
<b>8.1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
<b>8.2</b>	<b>ATSU Designators.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
<b>8.3</b>	<b>HF Voice Communications Requirements.....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8.3.1	Crossing International FIR Boundaries.....	8-1
8.3.2	CPDLC Services Within The Fukuoka FIR.....	8-2
8.3.3	Logon Procedures within the Fukuoka FIR .....	8-2
<b>8.4</b>	<b>Differences of Use of FANS-1/A Messages.....</b>	<b>8-2</b>
<b>8.5</b>	<b>Position Reporting Requirements: CPDLC and ADS-C Environments .....</b>	<b>8-3</b>

<b>8.6</b>	<b>Aircraft Data .....</b>	<b>8-3</b>
8.6.1	Verifying registration number.....	8-3
8.6.2	CPDLC connection requests .....	8-4
8.6.3	Flight crew display:- response and acknowledgment .....	8-4
8.6.4	FMS processing of waypoints.....	8-5
8.6.5	Multiple request messages .....	8-5
8.6.6	Waypoint sequencing .....	8-6
8.6.7	Network acknowledgement timer .....	8-6
8.6.8	Open uplinks at time of transfer of communications .....	8-6
8.6.9	Offset using the FMS .....	8-7
8.6.10	Duplicate uplink messages.....	8-7
<b>8.7</b>	<b>FANS Interoperability Team Members.....</b>	<b>8-8</b>
<b>8.8</b>	<b>Central Reporting Agency Members .....</b>	<b>8-8</b>
8.8.1	North and Central Pacific (IPACG).....	8-8
8.8.2	South Pacific (ISPACG) .....	8-9
8.8.3	Indian Ocean .....	8-9
8.8.4	Bay of Bengal .....	8-9
8.8.5	Arab Civil Aviation Commission.....	8-9
8.8.6	South Atlantic .....	8-9
<b>9</b>	<b>CONTINENTAL CPDLC IMPLEMENTATION .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
<b>9.2</b>	<b>Concepts.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.2.1	Supplement to Voice .....	9-1
9.2.2	Reduced Message Set.....	9-1
9.2.3	Airspace .....	9-1
<b>9.3</b>	<b>Communications Media.....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.3.1	Continental.....	9-1
9.3.2	Use of CPDLC in Continental Airspace .....	9-1
9.3.3	Strategic CPDLC Application.....	9-1
9.3.4	Tactical Voice .....	9-2
9.3.5	Voice Precedence.....	9-2
9.3.6	Imposing Voice Communications .....	9-2
9.3.7	Change from Strategic to Tactical Situation .....	9-2
9.3.8	Message Compliance and Responses .....	9-2
9.3.9	Climb/Descent Phase .....	9-2
9.3.10	Crossing CPDLC System Boundaries.....	9-2
9.3.11	Jurisdiction Over Aircraft .....	9-2
9.3.12	Dialogues During CPDLC Transfer.....	9-2
<b>9.4</b>	<b>Message Set.....</b>	<b>9-2</b>
9.4.1	Recommended Uplink Message Set.....	9-3
9.4.2	Recommended Downlink Message Set.....	9-4
<b>10</b>	<b>PROCEDURES FOR STATE AIRCRAFT SPECIAL OPERATIONS .....</b>	<b>10-5</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Introduction.....</b>	<b>10-5</b>
<b>10.2</b>	<b>Air-to-Air Refueling.....</b>	<b>10-5</b>
<b>10.3</b>	<b>CPDLC Messages.....</b>	<b>10-6</b>
10.3.1	CPDLC Messages associated with air-to-air refueling .....	10-6

10.3.2 CPDLC Messages Associated With “Military Assumes Responsibility for Separation of Aircraft”  
(MARSA)..... 10-8

10.3.3 CPDLC messages associated with “Formation Flights” ..... 10-9

**10.4 ADS Reports ..... 10-10**

**11 ENDNOTES..... 11-1**

## 1 Introduction

The FANS-1/A Operations Manual (FOM) details the FANS-1/A procedures and requirements officially adopted by and applicable in the following FIRs:<sup>2</sup>

Accral	Algeria	Anchorage Oceanic
Atlantico	Auckland Oceanic	Antananarivo (Madagascar)
Bahrain	Brisbane	Canarias
Casablanca	Colombo	Dakar Oceanic
Egypt	Emirates	Fukuoka
Honiara	India	Indonesia
Iraq	Johannesburg Oceanic	Jordan
Kuwait	Lebanon	Libya
Lisbon	Luanda	Malaysia
Mauritius	Melbourne	Morocco
Myanmar	Nadi	Nauru
Oakland	Oman	Palestinian Gaza
Qatar	Sai	Saudi Arabia
Seychelles	Singapore	Sudan
Syria	Tahiti	Thailand
Tunisia	Yemen	

### 1.1 Arrangement of the FOM

The FOM consists of the following Parts:

Section 1	Introduction and Document Management
Section 2	Acronyms
Section 3	System Integrity and Monitoring
Section 4	Connection Management
Section 5	Controller Pilot Data Link Procedures
Section 6	Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Contract (ADS-C) Procedures
Section 7	Emergency and Non-Routine Procedures
Section 8	FANS-1/A Implementation
Section 9	Continental CPDLC Implementation
Section 10	Procedures for State Aircraft Special Operation
Section 11	Endnotes

### 1.2 Document Management

This document is owned and managed by the FANS Interoperability Teams (FITs) of the:<sup>3</sup>

1. Arab Civil Aviation Commission (ACAC),
2. Bay of Bengal (BOB),
3. Informal Indian Ocean Coordinating Group (IIOCG),
4. Informal Pacific ATC Coordinating Group (IPACG),
4. Informal South Pacific ATC Coordinating Group (ISPACG), and the
5. South Atlantic Air Traffic Services (SAT).

The FOM editor and IPACG principle contact point for USA is:

Reed B. Sladen, IPACG/FIT Co-chair  
Automation Manager  
Oakland Air Route Traffic Control Centers  
Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)  
Tel: +1 510 745 3328  
Fax: +1 510 745 3826  
Email: [reed.b.sladen@faa.gov](mailto:reed.b.sladen@faa.gov)

The IPACG principle contact point for Japan is:

Hiroshi Inoguchi, IPACG/FIT Co-chair  
Special Assistant to the Director, Office of Aeronautical Satellite Systems  
Japan Civil Aviation Bureau (JCAB)  
Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport  
Tel: +81 3 5253 8743  
Fax: +81 3 5253 1663  
Email: [inoguchi-h2hh@mlit.go.jp](mailto:inoguchi-h2hh@mlit.go.jp)

The ISPACG principle contact point is:

Paul Radford  
Manager Oceanic Systems  
Airways New Zealand  
Tel: +64 9 256 8078  
Fax: +64 9 275 3106  
Email: [paul.radford@airways.co.nz](mailto:paul.radford@airways.co.nz)<sup>4</sup>

The IIOCG principle contact point is:

Geoff Whitely  
Operation Manager – Melbourne Centre  
Airservices Australia  
Tel: +61 3 9235 7378  
Fax: +61 3 9235 2471  
Email: [geoff.whitely@airservicesaustralia.com](mailto:geoff.whitely@airservicesaustralia.com)

The BoB principal contact point is:

Brad D. Cornell  
Air Traffic Management Services  
The Boeing Company  
Tel: +1 425 266 8206  
Fax:  
Email: [bradley.d.cornell@boeing.com](mailto:bradley.d.cornell@boeing.com)

The SAT principal contact point is:

Santiago Gubern, SAT/FIT Chair  
Coordinator for ADS/CPDLC Trials, Canary Islands  
AENA  
Tel: +34 928 577 054  
Fax: +34 928 577 052  
Email: [sgubern@aena.es](mailto:sgubern@aena.es)

The ACAC principal contact point is:

Akhil Sharma, ACAC/FIT Chair  
Director, Aircom Service Development  
SITA  
Tel: +44 0208 756 8339  
Fax: +44 0208 756 8001  
Email: [akhil.sharma@sita.aero](mailto:akhil.sharma@sita.aero)<sup>5</sup>

### 1.3 Copies

Paper copies are not distributed. There are four “controlled copies” and they can be found at any of the following web sites:

<http://www.crasa.cra-japan.org> (the JCAB CRASA web page)  
<http://www.faa.gov/ats/ato/130.htm> (the FAA’s Oceanic Procedures Branch)  
<http://www.faa.gov/ats/ato/ipacg.htm> (the IPACG web page)  
<http://www.faa.gov/ats/ato/ispacg.htm> (the ISPACG web site)

Copies may be freely downloaded from the web sites in a zip file, or email the FOM Editor and he will send a zipped copy by return mail.

## 1.4 Changes to the FOM

Whenever a user identifies a need for a change to this document, a Request For Change Form should be completed and submitted to the FOM Editor. The RFC may also be given to any or all of the FIT principal representatives listed in Document Management above.

When a new version of the FOM is published, changes will be marked by a vertical bar in the margins, and an endnote indicating the relevant RFC or other explanation of the change. If the change is in a table cell, the outside edges of the table will be highlighted:

--	--	--

In those few cases where a change is initiated by the editor and has to do with document format rather than functional content, the change may not have an associated RFC, and might not be marked and annotated in the same way.

## 1.5 Editing conventions

When referring to CPDLC messages in the text of the document, the following conventions are used:

Pre-formatted message elements are represented by bold small capitals	<b>CONTACT</b>
Variable fields in pre-formatted message elements are represented by bold lower case characters in square brackets	<b>[icaounitname]</b>
Free text message elements are represented by normal characters:	Select ATC Comm Off

**1.6 Request For Change Form**

RFC Nr:
---------

To be used whenever requesting a change to any part of FOM. This form may be photocopied as required.

<b>1. SUBJECT:</b>			
<b>2. REASON FOR CHANGE:</b>			
<b>3. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSAL: [attach additional pages if necessary]</b>			
<b>4. REFERENCE(S):</b>			
<b>5. PERSON INITIATING:</b>			<b>DATE:</b>
<b>ORGANISATION:</b>			
<b>TEL/FAX/EMAIL:</b>			
<b>6. CONSULTATION</b>		<b>RESPONSE DUE BY DATE:</b>	
<b>Organisation</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Agree/Disagree</b>	<b>Date</b>
<b>7. ACTION REQUIRED:</b>			
<b>8. FOM EDITOR</b>			<b>DATE REC'D:</b>
<b>9. FEEDBACK PASSED</b>			<b>DATE:</b>



### 1.7 Amendment Record

Version / Amendment Number	Date	Amended by	Comments
1.0	01 March 2004		This is the original version created from the Pacific Operations Manual (POM) when the Indian Ocean and Bay of Bengal groups joined in the standardized FANS manual movement.
1.1	14 January 2005	FOM Editor	Editorial changes only. Corrected field sequences as shown in uplink messages 64, 65, 66, and 82, and downlink messages 15, 16, 17, and 27. Also updated the JCAB representation information including the change in FIT Co-chair.
1.2	01 March 2005	FOM Editor	Added Honiara and Nauru FIRs as participants in Sections 1, 8.2, and 8.3.2.
2.0	27 September 2005	RFC's 05-001, 05-002, and 05-003	Added a Section for DARP. Deleted reference to SELCAL. Clarified language in Section 5.4.10.3.
3.0	15 April 2006	RFC's 06-001 thru 06-010	Related system performance to medium used; noted to use radio telephony call sign when relating clearances; clarified ADS reference types; modified use of UM26/27/28/29; added comm for unexpected loss of ADS; added new Section (and associated other changes) for unique State aircraft requirements; amended reporting criteria by medium; deleted redundant first position report requirement; clarified deviation request response; changed Fukuoka ATSU designator
4.0	28 September 2006	Editorial	Added information associated with the SAT and ACAC adoption of the FOM. Implemented the "international chart date" effective date publication schedule.


## 2 Acronym List

AAR	Air-to-Air Refueling
ACAC	Arab Civil Aviation Commission
ACARS	Aircraft Communications Addressing and Reporting System
ACAS	Aircraft Collision Avoidance System (ICAO)
ADS	Automatic Dependent Surveillance (retained for reference with non-updated documents. This term would normally be used to refer to ADS-C)
ADS-B	Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Broadcast
ADS-C	Automatic Dependent Surveillance – Contract (e.g. FANS)
AEEC	Airline Electronic Engineering Committee
AFN	ATS Facilities Notification
AIDC	ATC Inter-Facility Ground/Ground Data Communications
AIP	Aeronautical Information Publication
ALTRV	Altitude Reservation
AOC	Airline Operational Communications
APANPIRG	Asia/Pacific Air Navigation Planning and Implementation Regional Group
AR	Aerial Refueling
ARCP	Air Refueling Control Point
AREX	Air Refueling Exit Point
ARINC	Aeronautical Radio Incorporate
ARIP	Air Refueling Initial Point
ASECNA	Agence Pour la Securite de la Navigation Aerienne en Afrique et a Madagascar
ATC	Air Traffic Control
ATM	Air Traffic Management
ATNS	Air Traffic and Navigation Services (Africa)
ATS	Air Traffic Services
ATSU	ATS unit
AVICOM	AVICOM Japan Co. LTD
CAA	Civil Aviation Authority
CNS	Communications, Navigation, Surveillance
CPDLC	Controller Pilot Data Link Communications
CRA	Central Reporting Agency
CRASA	CRA Support Agency
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
DM	Downlink message
EUROCAE	European Organisation for Civil Aviation Equipment
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FANS	Future Air Navigation System
FIR	Flight Information Region
FIT	FANS Interoperability Team
FMC	Flight Management Computer
FMS	Flight Management System
GES	Ground Earth Station (satellite)

GPS	Global Positioning System (USA)
HF	High Frequency (3-30 Mhz)
IATA	International Air Transport Association
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
IFATCA	International Federation of Air Traffic Controllers Associations
IFALPA	International Federation of Air Line Pilots' Associations
IIOACG	Informal Indian Ocean ATS Coordination Group
IOOM	Indian Ocean Operations Manual
IPACG	Informal Pacific ATC Coordinating Group
ISPACG	Informal South Pacific ATS Coordinating Group
JCAB	Civil Aviation Bureau Japan
MCDU	Multipurpose Control Display Unit (ACARS & FMC)
MU	Management Unit (ACARS)
NDA	Next Data Authority
NOTAM	NOTice To AirMen
OCS	Oceanic Control System (Datalink system for the Auckland FIR)
ODP	Oceanic Air Traffic Control Data Processing System (Datalink system for the Fukuoka FIR)
RNP	Required Navigation Performance
RVSM	Reduced Vertical Separation Minima
SATCOM	Satellite Communication
SATVOICE	Satellite Voice Communication
SEAC	Service d'Etat de l'Aviation Civile (French Polynesia)
SITA	Société Internationale de Télécommunications Aéronautiques
SR&O	System Requirements and Objectives (FANS-1 document)
TCAS	Traffic Alert and Collision Avoidance System (USA)
TMU	Traffic Management Unit
UM	Uplink message
VHF	Very High Frequency (30-300 Mhz)
VIVO	Visualisation des Vois Océaniques (Situation display & datalink system for the Tahiti FIR)

### 3 System Integrity and Monitoring

#### 3.1 Introduction

The FANS-1/A CNS/ATM environment is an integrated system including physical systems (hardware, software, and communication networks), human elements (pilots and controllers), and the procedures for use by pilots and controllers.

Because of the integrated nature of the system and the degree of interaction among its components, end-to-end system monitoring is required. The procedures described in this section aim to ensure end-to-end system integrity by validation and the identification, reporting and tracking of problems revealed by monitoring.

These procedures do not replace the ATS incident reporting procedures and requirements, as specified in *ICAO PANS/ATM*, Appendix 4; *ICAO Air Traffic Services Planning Manual (Doc 9426)*, Chapter 3; or applicable State regulations, affecting the parties directly involved in a potential ATS incident.

#### 3.2 Personnel Licensing and Training

Prior to operating ATC data link communications equipment, pilots and controllers shall receive appropriate training in accordance with Annex 1 and Annex 6 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation.

Notwithstanding the above requirement, special arrangements may be made directly between an operator and an ATSU for the purposes of undertaking trials of ATC data link equipment.

#### 3.3 Reference Documents

<b>Id</b>	<b>Name of the document</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Origin</b>	<b>Domain</b>
1	Air Traffic Services System Requirements and Objectives - Generation 2 (B747-400) (ATS SR&O)	D926U068 Revision-	Apr 97	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
2	Interoperability Requirements for ATS Applications using ARINC 622 Data Communications	DO-258 / ED-100	Sep 00	RTCA and EUROCAE	CPDLC ADS AFN
3	Air Traffic Services System Requirements & Objectives for the MD90 (ATS SR&O)	MDC 99K9005 Revision A	Jan 00	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
4	Air Traffic Services System Requirements and Objectives - Generation 1 (B757/B767) (ATS SR&O)	D926T0240	Nov 98	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
5	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives - Generation 3 (B777) (ATS SR&O)	D243W018- 11, Revision A		Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
6	AIM-FANS System Objectives & Requirements (South Pacific Oceanic Operations in an AEEC 622 Environment)	464.0840 / 95 Issue 4	Apr 97	Airbus	CPDLC ADS AFN
7	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the MD10 (ATS SR&O)	MDC 99K1108 – Revision -	Jan 00	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
8	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the B717 (ATS SR&O)	MDC 00K9010 Revision A	Aug 00	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
9	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the MD11 (ATS SR&O)	MDC 00K1022 Revision -	Not yet issued.	Boeing	CPDLC ADS AFN
10	Interoperability Requirements for ATC Applications using ARINC 622 Data Communications	DO-258/ ED-100	Sep 00	RTCA and EUROCAE	CPDLC ADS AFN

11	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the C-5B (ATS SR&O)	TBD	TBD	USAF	CPDLC ADS AFN
12	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the KC-10A (ATS SR&O)	TBD	TBD	USAF	CPDLC ADS AFN
13	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the KC-135 (ATS SR&O)	KC-135 GATM Revision 1.0	Sep 04	USAF	CPDLC ADS AFN
14	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the C-17 (ATS SR&O)	TBD	TBD	USAF	CPDLC ADS AFN
15	Air Traffic Services Systems Requirements and Objectives for the E-4B (ATS SR&O) <sup>6</sup>	D226- 38202-1	Jun 06	USAF	CPDLC ADS AFN

### 3.4 System Performance Criteria

The table below defines the minimum values to be met and verified. This does not prevent the ATS service providers from negotiating more constraining contractual requirements with their communication service providers if it is thought necessary.

Criteria	Definition	Values
<b>Performances</b>	End-to-end round trip time for uplinks per delivery media (VHF, SATCOM, or HF DL). The timing is measured from sending of the uplink until reception of the MAS.	Round trip time of 2 minutes, 95% of the messages. Round trip time of 6 minutes, 99% of the messages.
	End-to-end one way time for downlinks per delivery media (VHF, SATCOM, or HF DL). The timing is measured by comparing the message sending time stamp and message receipt time stamp.	One way time of 1 minute, 95% of the messages. One way time of 3 minutes, 99% of the messages
	Uplink messages only: Undelivered messages will be determined by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Message assurance failure is received. After trying both VHF and SATCOM. Depending on reason code received, the message might, in fact, have made it to the aircraft.</li> <li>No message assurance or flight crew response is received by ATSU after 900 seconds</li> </ul>	Less than 1% of all attempted messages undelivered
<b>Availability</b>	The ability of the network data link service to perform a required function under given conditions at a given time:	99.9%
	The maximum allowed time of continuous unavailability or downtime should be declared (MTTR) *	TBD
<b>Reliability</b>	The ability of a data link application/system to perform a required function under given conditions for a given time interval: it can be expressed in MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure) *	TBD
<b>Integrity</b>	The probability of an undetected failure, event or occurrence within a given time interval.	10 <sup>-6</sup> /hour

\* Availability =  $MTBF \times 100 / (MTBF + MTTR)$

*Note: RTCA SC189/EUROCAE WG 53 is defining the performance requirements for specific operational environments.*

### **3.5 ATC System Validation**

To meet system integrity requirements, States shall consider a validation process that confirms the integrity of their equipment and procedures. The processes shall include:

- a) A system safety assessment which demonstrates that the ATS Provider's system will meet the safety objectives;
- b) Integration test results confirming interoperability for operational use of airborne and ground systems; and
- c) Confirmation that the ATS Operation Manuals are compatible with those of adjacent providers.

#### **3.5.1 System safety assessment**

The system safety assessment can be achieved through a functional hazard analysis or a documented system safety case. This should be conducted for initial implementation as well as for future enhancements and should include:

- a) Identifying failure conditions;
- b) Assigning levels of criticality;
- c) Determining probabilities for occurrence; and
- d) Identifying mitigating measures.

Following on from the safety assessment, States should institute measures to offset the identified failure conditions, or reduce the probability of their occurrence to an acceptable level. This could be accomplished through automation or procedures.

#### **3.5.2 Integration test**

States should conduct trials with aircraft to ensure that they meet the technical requirements for interoperability previously specified in this document.

#### **3.5.3 ATS operation manuals**

States should coordinate with adjacent States to confirm that their ATS Operation Manuals contain standard operating procedures.

#### **3.5.4 ATS System Integrity**

With the implementation of automated ATS control systems, data changes, software upgrades, and system failures can impact on adjacent units.

- a) ATSU's shall ensure that suitable procedures are in place to ensure that data is correct and accurate, including any changes thereto, and that security of such data is not compromised.
- b) ATSU's shall also formalise procedures for timely notification to adjacent units of system failures, software upgrades (or downgrades) or other changes, which may impact on surrounding ATS units. Such notification procedures will normally be detailed in Letters of Agreement between adjacent units.

### **3.6 System Monitoring**

Routine collection of data is necessary in order to ensure that the system continues to meet its performance, safety and interoperability requirements, and that operations and procedures are working as planned. The monitoring program is a two-fold process. First, summary statistical data should be produced periodically showing the performance of the system. This is accomplished through FANS-1/A Periodic Status Reports. In addition, as problems or abnormalities arise, they should be identified, tracked, analyzed, corrected and information disseminated as required, utilizing the FANS-1/A Problem Report. This process should remain in effect until the system conforms as planned.



### 3.6.1 The monitoring process

When problems or abnormalities are discovered, the initial analysis should be performed by the organization(s) identifying the problem. In addition, a copy of the problem report should be sent to the Central Reporting Agency (CRA) which will assign a tracking number. As some problems or abnormalities may involve more than one organization, the originator should be responsible for follow-up action to rectify the problem and forward the information to the CRA. It is essential that all information relating to the problem is documented and recorded and resolved in a timely manner.

The parties who need to be involved in this monitoring process and problem tracking for the review and analysis of the data collected are:

- a) ATS service providers or organizations responsible for ATS system maintenance (where different from the ATS provider);
- b) State regulatory authorities;
- c) Communication service providers;
- d) Aircraft operators; and
- e) Aircraft and avionics manufacturers.

### 3.6.2 Dispatch of confidential information

It is important that information that may have an operational impact on other parties be distributed to all users as soon as possible. In this way, each party is made aware of problems already encountered by others, and may be able to contribute further information to aid in the solution of these problems. Before dissemination of information, all references that could identify particular parties are removed by the CRA.

### 3.6.3 FANS-1/A problem reports

Problem reports may originate from many sources, but most will fall within two categories; reports based on observation of one or more specific events, or reports generated from the routine analysis of data. For example, a problem report could arise from an incident where there was confusion about the meaning of a clearance, as the result of inappropriate use of free text. The user would document the problem, resolve it with the appropriate party and forward a copy of the report to the CRA for tracking. This one incident may appear to be an isolated case, but the receipt of numerous similar reports by the CRA that could indicate an area that needs more detailed examination.

To effectively resolve problems and track progress, the forms should be sent to the nominated point of contact at the appropriate organization and the CRA. The resolution of the identified problems may require:

- a) Re-training of system operators, or revision of training procedures to ensure compliance with existing procedures;
- b) Change to operating procedures;
- c) Change to system requirements, including performance and interoperability; or
- d) Change to system design.

### 3.6.4 FANS-1/A periodic status report

The ATS Providers should complete the FANS-1/A Periodic Status Report at specified intervals agreed by the regional FANS Interoperability Team (FIT) for the dissemination of information and as an indication of system performance. Additionally, the report should identify any trend discovered in system deficiencies, the resultant operational implications, and the resolution, if applicable.

Communications service providers are also expected to submit FANS-1/A Periodic Status Reports on the performance of their networks at specified intervals. These reports may contain planned or current upgrades to the systems and may not be required as often as the reports from ATS providers.

### 3.6.5 Processing of reports

Each party to the monitoring process should nominate a single point of contact for receipt of problem reports and coordination with the other parties. This list should be distributed to all parties to the monitoring process.

Each State should establish mechanisms within its ATS provider and regulatory authority to:

- a) Assess problem reports and refer them to the appropriate technical or operational expertise for investigation and resolution;
- b) Coordinate with communication service providers and aircraft manufacturers;
- c) Develop interim operational procedures to mitigate the effects of problems until such time as the problem is resolved;
- d) Monitor the progress of problem resolution;
- e) Prepare summaries of problems encountered and their operational implications and forward these to the central reporting agency; and
- f) Prepare the FANS-1/A periodic status report at pre-determined times and forward these to the Central Reporting Agency.

### 3.7 FANS Interoperability Team

The FANS Interoperability Teams (FITs) shall oversee the monitoring process to ensure the FANS-1/A system continues to meet its performance, safety, and interoperability requirements and that operations and procedures are working as planned. The FITs:

- a) review de-identified problem reports and determine appropriate resolution;
- b) develop interim operational procedures to mitigate the effects of problems until such time as they are resolved;
- c) monitor the progress of problem resolution;
- d) prepare summaries of problems encountered and their operational implications;
- e) assess system performance based on information in CRA periodic reports; and
- f) authorize and coordinate system testing.

FIT members are listed at [Section 8.7](#).

### 3.8 Central Reporting Agency

The Central Reporting Agencies (CRAs) are organizations tasked with the regular dissemination of de-identified statistical data based on monthly status reports received from FIT members. The CRAs track problem reports and publish de-identified information from those reports for dissemination to FIT members. Problem resolution is the responsibility of the appropriate FIT members.

The CRAs:

- a) prepare consolidated problem summaries, with references to particular States and operators removed, for dissemination to all interested parties;
- b) collect and consolidate FANS-1/A Periodic Status Reports and disseminates these to all interested parties;
- c) examine all data to identify trends; and
- d) prepare an annual report for the FIT.

Following review by the FIT, the report will be presented to APANPIRG by the IPACG/ISPACG Co-chairs. This report contains:

- a summary of the system performance based on the periodic status reports;
- a summary of the numbers and categories of problems reported; and
- a report of progress with rectification of significant problems.

CRA members are listed at [Section 8.8](#).

### 3.9 Local Data Recording and Analysis

#### 3.9.1 Data recording

ATS providers and communication service providers shall retain the records defined below for at least 15 days to allow for accident/incident investigation purposes. (The providers are strongly encouraged to retain the records for at least 30 days.) These records shall be made available for air safety investigative purposes on demand.

These recordings shall allow replaying of the situation and identification of the messages that were sent or received by the ATS system.

**3.9.2 Local data collection**

Requirements	Who/What	Communication Service Providers	Ats Providers	Airlines
Operational Procedures	Time stamped ATS messages with identification and reference numbers	Y (Every message going through)	Y (End System)	Y
	Message Assurance	Y	Y	N
	Anomaly event report	N	Y	Y
Performance	Availability	Y	Y (End System)	Y (Avionics / Link with GES)
	Transit times	Y	Y	Y
Safety (i.e. operational, performance, interoperability requirements which are used to mitigate the effect of a failure condition)	Time stamped ATS messages with identification and reference numbers/MAS	Y (Every message going through)	Y	Y
	Anomaly event reports	Y	Y	Y
Interoperability	Time stamped ATS messages with identification and reference numbers/MAS	Y (Every message going through)	Y	N

**3.10 FANS-1/A Problem Report**

**Number**

<b>Date UTC</b>		<b>Time UTC</b>	
<b>Registration</b>		<b>Flight Number</b>	
<b>Sector</b>			
<b>Originator</b>		<b>Aircraft Type</b>	
<b>Organization</b>			
<b>Active Center</b>		<b>Next Center</b>	
<b>Position</b>			
<b>Description</b>			

**3.10.1 Description of fields**

<b>Field</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
Number	A unique identification number assigned to this problem report. Organizations writing problem reports are encouraged to maintain their own internal list of these problems for tracking purposes. Once the problems have been reported to the CRA and incorporated in the database, a number will be assigned by the CRA and used for tracking by the FIT.
Date UTC	UTC date when the event occurred.
Time UTC	UTC time (or range of times) at which the event occurred..
Registration	Registration number (tail number) of the airplane involved. This should be in exactly the same format as was used for the logon to the ATC Center, including any dashes used.
Flight Number	Flight identifier (call sign) of the flight involved. This should be in exactly the same format as was used for the logon to the ATC Center, including any leading zeros in the number.
Sector	The departure airport and destination airport for the sector being flown by the airplane involved in the event. These should be the ICAO identifiers of those airports.
Originator	Point of contact at the originating organization for this report (usually the author).
Aircraft Type	The airplane model involved (e.g. B777 or MD11). Where a dash number records a significant change to the equipment fit (e.g. B747-400), the dash number should be provided as well.
Organization	The name of the organization (airline, ATS provider or datalink service provider) that created the report.
Active Center	ICAO identifier of the ATC Center controlling the airplane at the time of the event.
Next Center	If the problem involves a handover between ATC Centers, or occurs close to the time of a handover, then this should contain the ICAO identifier of the Center to which control was being handed over.
Position	Location of the airplane at the time of the event. This could be the latitude and longitude, but could also be specified relative to a waypoint on the route or an FIR boundary.
Description	<p>This should provide as complete a description of the situation leading up to the problem as is possible. Where the organization reporting the problem is not able to provide all the information (e.g. the controller may not know everything that happens on the airplane), it would be helpful if they would coordinate with the other parties to obtain the necessary information.</p> <p>The description should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A complete description of the problem that is being reported</li> <li>• The route contained in the FMS</li> <li>• Any flight deck indications, including EICAS messages that occurred</li> <li>• Any MCDU scratchpad messages that occurred</li> <li>• Any indications provided to the controller when the problem occurred</li> <li>• Any problems being experienced with other datalink systems (such as AOC), or indications that those other systems were unaffected</li> <li>• Any additional information that the originator of the problem report considers might be helpful but is not included on the list above</li> </ul> <p>IF NECESSARY TO CONTAIN ALL THE INFORMATION, ADDITIONAL PAGES MAY BE ADDED, AND IF THE ORIGINATOR CONSIDERS IT MIGHT BE HELPFUL, DIAGRAMS AND OTHER ADDITIONAL INFORMATION (SUCH AS PRINTOUTS OF MESSAGE LOGS) MAY BE APPENDED TO THE REPORT.</p>

<b>3.11 FANS-1/A Periodic Status Report Form</b>		
<b>Originating Organization</b>		
<b>Date of submission</b>		<b>Originator</b>
<b>Status for [Month/Year]</b>		
<b>Performance Measure</b>	<b>Data</b>	
<b><u>DELAY</u></b>	<b>All times will be calculated "less than" &lt; the time band to the right.</b>	
<p><b><u>Uplinks:</u> Round-trip transit delay time</b></p> <p>(ATS Provider - delay between the time a message is sent and the time the Message Assurance (MAS) referring to this message is received)</p> <p>(Network provider - delay between the time a message arrives at the router and the time the MAS referring to this message arrives back at the router)</p> <p>Note: If access to individual message delivery media (VHF, SATCOM, HF) is not available to an individual ATSP then a report containing the total uplinks per time bands, total messages sent, and total lost messages for all media combined is acceptable.</p> <p><b><u>Downlinks:</u></b></p> <p>(ATS Provider - difference between embedded message time stamp and time message received from Network provider)</p> <p>Lost messages determined by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Message assurance failure is received. After trying both VHF and SATCOM. Depending on reason code received, the message might, in fact, have made it to the aircraft.</li> <li>• No message assurance or flight crew response is received by ATSU after 900 seconds</li> </ul> <p>Note: If access to individual message delivery media (VHF, SATCOM, HF) is not available to an individual ATSP then a report containing the total downlinks per time bands, total messages sent, and total lost messages for all media combined is acceptable.</p>	<p><b>Number of messages with a round trip transit delay time of less than X seconds:</b></p> <p>VHF Data Link (Individual records for CPDLC and ADS messages if possible) X= 10s 20s 30s 60s 90s 120s 180s ≥180s Total number of VHF uplink messages: Total number of VHF lost uplink messages:</p> <p>SATCOM Data Link: (Individual records for CPDLC and ADS messages if possible) X= 10s 20s 30s 60s 90s 120s 180s ≥180s Total number of SATCOM uplink messages: Total number of SATCOM lost uplink messages:</p> <p>HF Data Link: (Individual records for CPDLC and ADS messages if possible) X= 10s 20s 30s 60s 90s 120s 180s ≥180s Total number of HF uplink messages: Total number of HF lost uplink messages:</p> <p><b>Number of messages with a downlink transit delay time of less than Y seconds:</b></p> <p>VHF Data Link: Y= 10s 15s 30s 45s 60s 90s ≥ 90s Total number of VHF downlink messages: Total number of VHF lost downlink messages:</p> <p>SATCOM Data Link: Y= 10s 15s 30s 45s 60s 90s ≥ 90s Total number of SATCOM downlink messages: Total number of SATCOM lost downlink messages:</p> <p>HF Data Link: Y= 10s 15s 30s 45s 60s 90s ≥ 90s Total number of HF downlink messages: Total number of HF lost downlink messages:</p>	

<p><b><u>UNAVAILABILITY</u></b></p> <p>(Actual time windows of scheduled outages)</p> <p>(Actual time windows of unscheduled outages)</p> <p>(ATS Providers - Instances of inability to communicate with individual aircraft)</p>	<p>For each window of unavailability, list start and end <b>times and dates</b>. Denote if notification was given to operators in each case.</p> <p><b>From: To: Notification (Y/N) Partial (Y/N)</b></p>
<p><b><u>OPERATIONAL INDICATORS</u></b></p> <p>Total number of aircraft with connections</p> <p>Total number of successful connections at first attempt</p> <p>Total number of flights unable to connect</p> <p>Significant system changes and impact on performance.</p>	<p><b>CPDLC</b>                      <b>ADS-C</b></p>
<p><b><u>GENERAL COMMENTS</u></b></p>	

## 4 Connection Management

### 4.1 Pre-Flight Phase

#### 4.1.1 Identifying data link aircraft equipage

ATS systems use Item 10 (Equipment) of the standard ICAO flight plan to identify an aircraft's data link capabilities. The operator is responsible for inserting the following items in the ICAO flight plan:

- Item 10 - The letter "J" to indicate data link capability;
- Item 10 - The letter "D" in the Surveillance field to indicate ADS-C capability;
- Item 18 - The letters DAT/ followed by one or more letters as appropriate to indicate the type of data link equipment carried when "J" is entered in Item 10. (Refer ICAO PANS/ATM)

Example:

ICAO Item 10: .....J...../...D

ICAO Item 18: REG/.....DAT/SV (for a satellite and VHF data link equipped aircraft)

Letter following DAT/	Type of data link
S	Satellite data link
H	HF data link
V	VHF data link
M	SSR Mode S data link

Table 1: Specifying CPDLC Capability in FPL

#### 4.1.2 Registration number

ATS systems compare the registration number of the aircraft contained in Field 18 (Other Information) of the ICAO flight plan with the registration contained in the AFN logon. The operator is responsible for ensuring that the correct aircraft registration is filed in Field 18 of the ICAO flight plan.



## 4.2 The CPDLC Connection Sequence

The life sequence of a CPDLC connection according to the flight phases is normally as follows:

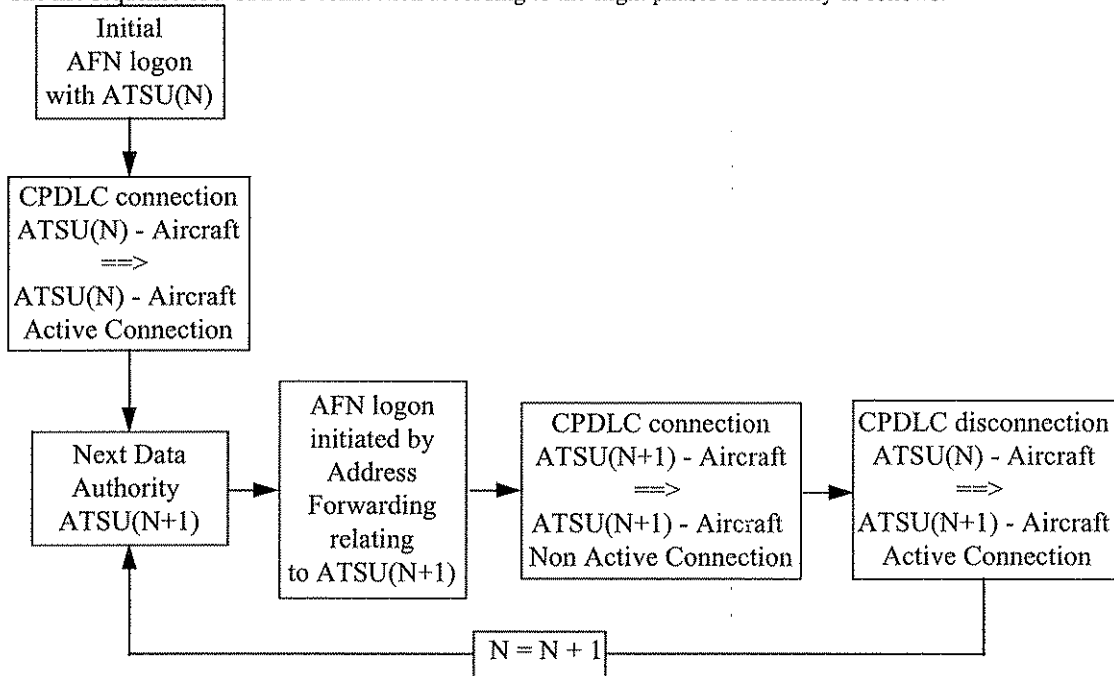


Figure 1: Life Sequence of the CPDLC Connection

## 4.3 The AFN Logon

### 4.3.1 Prerequisite for CPDLC and / or ADS-C connection

The AFN logon is a prerequisite to any CPDLC or ADS-C connection.

### 4.3.2 Initiating an AFN logon

The AFN logon can be initiated:

- manually by the pilot during an "initial logon", or
- by an ATSU using the address forwarding process.

### 4.3.3 Purpose of an AFN logon

The AFN (ATS Facilities Notification) logon serves the following purposes:

- a) To provide an ATSU with the data link application context of the aircraft, namely:
  - The ATS data link applications supported on board (CPDLC, ADS-C),
  - Their version numbers, and
  - The associated addresses (in the FANS-1/A context, these are the ACARS addresses unique to each aircraft).
- b) To provide an ATSU with information such as the flight identification and the registration number. This information will allow the correlation of the flight attempting to logon with the corresponding flight data held by the ATS system. The aircraft logging on will then be positively identified by the ATS system.
- c) To allow ATSUs to establish both ADS-C and CPDLC connections, where applicable.

#### 4.3.4 The initial AFN logon

The initial AFN logon is performed by the pilot manually sending an **AFN CONTACT** message (FN\_CON) containing the 4 character ICAO code of the ATSU.

An initial AFN logon is required when the aircraft does not already have an ADS-C or CPDLC connection, such as:

- when the aircraft is preparing to depart from an airport and the first logon to a ground system is executed, or
- when the aircraft will enter a CPDLC area from an area where CPDLC services have not been provided.

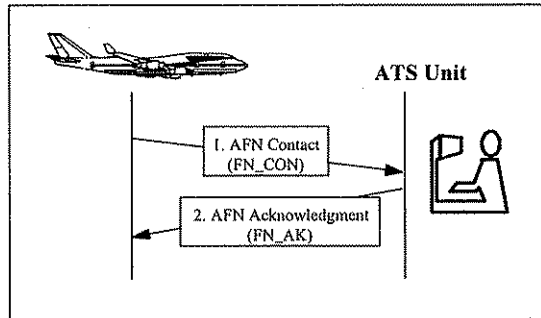


Figure 2: Initial AFN Logon

##### 4.3.4.1 Parameter time for performing the initial AFN logon

For aircraft that will enter an area where CPDLC services will be provided and an initial logon is required, the pilot should send an AFN Contact message (FN\_CON) **between 15 and 45 minutes** prior to entering the area. ATSUs should ensure that an FN\_CON message sent within this time frame would be accepted by the applicable ground system.

##### 4.3.4.2 Notification of ATS variations

Any ATSU where the ground system is unable to accept an FN\_CON message sent between 15 and 45 minutes prior to the ETD or the estimate for entering the FIR shall publish instructions notifying the parameters during which a logon will be accepted.

##### 4.3.4.3 Constructing the FN\_CON message

To avoid an automatic rejection of the logon, the pilot shall ensure that the flight identification and registration numbers contained in the FN\_CON message are exactly the same as the flight identification and registration numbers filed in the flight plan.

##### 4.3.4.4 FMS and ACARS flight identification

When comparing aircraft identifiers to enable flight plan coupling with the logon, the ATSU shall only use the flight identifier and aircraft registration as contained within the end system (CRC'd) portion of AFN logon message. The flight identifier in the ACARS message header has a different format to that required by the ground system (i.e. a two alpha character airline identifier followed by up to four numeric characters) and should not be used by the pilot to notify aircraft identification.

## 4.4 CPDLC Connection

### 4.4.1 Purpose CPDLC connection

The purpose of a CPDLC connection is to allow the exchange of CPDLC messages between an aircraft and an ATSU.

#### 4.4.2 Management Of CPDLC connections

ATSUs shall manage CPDLC connections to ensure that wherever possible the active CPDLC connection is held by the ATSU with responsibility for the flight. Connections should be maintained and terminated to support this requirement, however aircraft may be connected with another ATSU or sector on occasions such as:

- a) When an aircraft is transiting a CPDLC serviceable FIR subject to coordination between ATSUs;
- b) During the CPDLC connection transfer process;
- c) Where the active connection is retained by the transferring ATSU subject to prior coordination;
- d) When the aircraft is within a non-serviceable or non-CPDLC FIR and logs on to the ATSU responsible for the next FIR; or
- e) In emergency circumstances.

Care must be taken not to issue clearances or instructions to a flight via CPDLC when it is under the control of another sector/ATSU.

#### 4.4.3 CPDLC connection sequence

A CPDLC connection attempt can only occur after the AFN logon has been completed. The CPDLC connection is initiated by sending the **CONNECTION REQUEST** message by the ATSU and is established when the **CONNECTION CONFIRM** message is received from the aircraft:

- a) If there is no existing connection, the avionics will accept this connection as the active connection.
- b) If there is an existing connection, the avionics will check that the initiating ATSU has been established as the next data authority. If so, the avionics will accept this connection as the non-active connection.
- c) In all other situations, the avionics will reject the connection request.

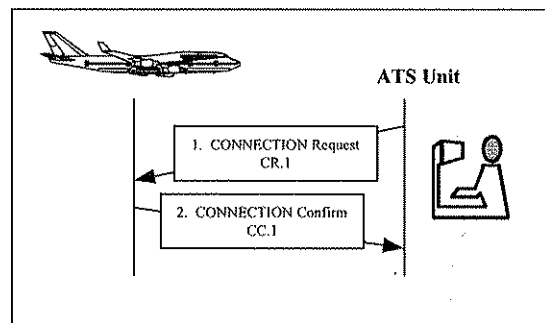


Figure 3: CPDLC Connection Sequence

#### 4.4.4 Active and inactive CPDLC connections

A CPDLC connection established between an aircraft and an ATSU is either active or non-active.

- a) A connection is active when CPDLC messages can be exchanged.
- b) A connection is non-active when CPDLC messages cannot be exchanged.

FANS-1/A aircraft can have two CPDLC connections established, each with a different ATSU. Only one of these connections can be active at any given time. A non-active connection becomes active as soon as the active connection is terminated.

##### 4.4.4.1 Determination of an active CPDLC connection

When the aircraft had a CPDLC connection with the previous ATSU, there are two ways for the controller to know if the CPDLC connection is active:

- a) To send a message with the possibility of receiving a **NOT CURRENT DATA AUTHORITY** error message if the connection is not yet active; or
- b) To wait until a CPDLC message is received from the pilot.

## 4.5 Next Data Authority Notification

### 4.5.1 Purpose of the NDA message

Definition: The ATSU holding the active connection with the aircraft is known as the 'Data Authority'.

The purpose of the Next Data Authority (NDA) message is to advise the avionics of the next ATSU to become the Data Authority. The sending of the NDA message is the first step in the CPDLC transfer sequence between an aircraft and two ATSUs. The avionics will only accept a CPDLC connection request from the ATSU quoted in the NDA message.

### 4.5.2 Procedure for the NDA notification

The ATSU with the current active connection notifies the avionics of the Next Data Authority by sending a NEXT DATA AUTHORITY [icaofacility/designation] message.

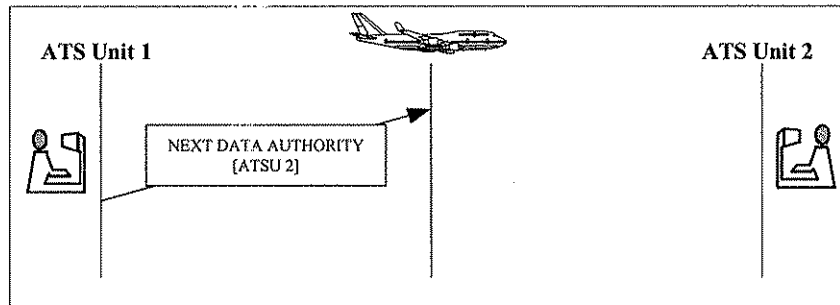


Figure 4: Next Data Authority Notification

#### 4.5.2.1 Sequence of the NDA and FN\_CAD messages

The CPDLC connection sequence can be initiated by automated systems immediately following the AFN logon, the NDA message shall be sent prior to the AFN CONTACT ADVISORY (FN\_CAD) to avoid a rejection of the connection. The avionics must receive the NDA prior to receiving a connection request message; otherwise the connection request will be rejected.

#### 4.5.2.2 Change of the NDA

If the next data authority should change after the NDA message has been sent (e.g. an aircraft re-route due to weather), a new NDA message must be sent. This new NDA will supersede the original NDA message in the avionics and will disconnect any inactive connection already established by the unit that had been previously designated as the Next Data Authority. In the following diagram, an inactive connection that is established with ATSU 2 would be dropped when a new NDA designating ATSU 3 is received.

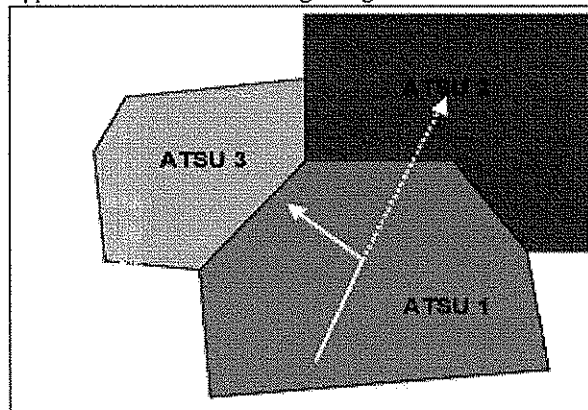


Figure 5: Subsequent Next Data Authority Notification

**4.5.3 Abnormal cases relating to the NDA notification**

If the NDA message (containing the correct Next Data Authority designation) is not received by the avionics before receiving the CONNECTION REQUEST message sent by the subsequent ATSU, the connection request message will be rejected. The pilot has no indication that the CONNECTION REQUEST has been rejected.

**4.5.3.1 Unsuccessful NDA delivery**

When the NDA delivery has not been successful, the controller’s initial action should be to send another NDA message. If this is also unsuccessful, the controller shall instruct the pilot to manually initiate an AFN logon with the subsequent ATSU after termination of the CPDLC connection. An END SERVICE message is not required in this case.

The phraseology to be used via CPDLC or voice will be:

<b>Controller</b>	<b>CONTACT [icaounitname] [frequency]</b> Select ATC Com Off then Logon to [ATSU name] <i>(Note: When via CPDLC, this last element will be free text)</i>
<b>Pilot</b>	<b>WILCO</b>

The [ATSU name] is the relevant four character ICAO code.

*Note: Instructing the pilot to Select ATC Com off will result in loss of CPDLC connectivity. This procedure should only be applied approaching the FIR boundary with the next ATSU.*

**4.5.3.2 Duplication of the NDA message**

Receipt by the aircraft of a second NDA message may (depending on the aircraft equipment) disconnect the non-active CPDLC connection, even if the NDA message specifies the same (non-active) ATSU that is already connected. Therefore, under normal circumstances, duplicate NDA messages shall not be uplinked.

**4.6 AFN Logon Triggered By Address Forwarding**

**4.6.1 Purpose and procedure**

The Address Forwarding process is initiated by the ground system and consists of an ATSU sending an AFN CONTACT ADVISORY message (FN\_CAD) to the avionics. The FN\_CAD instructs the avionics to automatically perform an AFN logon to the ATSU address included in the message. Address Forwarding is used to allow a subsequent ATSU to establish an inactive CPDLC connection and ADS contracts, and to allow adjacent ATSUs to establish ADS contracts for monitoring purposes.

*Note: The FN\_CAD message should be sent at least 15 minutes prior to the estimated time of arrival at the FIR boundary.*

**4.6.2 An aircraft transferring from one data link area to another**

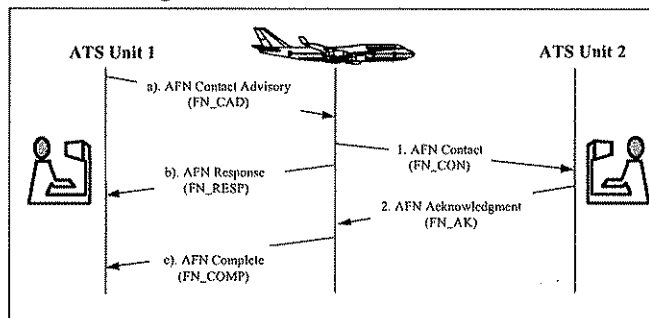


Figure 6: Transfer between areas where data link is provided

The address forwarding process is invisible to the flight crew. As a result, the flight crew does not receive an indication as to whether or not the FN\_CON or FN\_AK messages have been delivered correctly. However, the

crew does receive an indication of a change to the active ATSU following a successful CPDLC connection transfer.

#### 4.6.3 Aircraft transiting data link areas

Multiple examples have been found of connection transfer failures attributed to controllers or systems not completing all of the messaging requirements for the connection transfer during a short transit time across a portion of the FIR.

When an ATSU will only have jurisdiction over a data link connected aircraft for a relatively short duration (e.g. less than 30 minutes flying time), the requirements for the transfer of communications for the aircraft should be

coordinated between the controlling and affected units, or covered in appropriate Letters of Agreement between all affected ATSUs. If the ATSU concerned requires ADS contracts to monitor the transit of the aircraft across a portion of the FIR, but the transfer of CPDLC is not required, the controlling unit should perform address forwarding in the order of priority described by the following diagram.

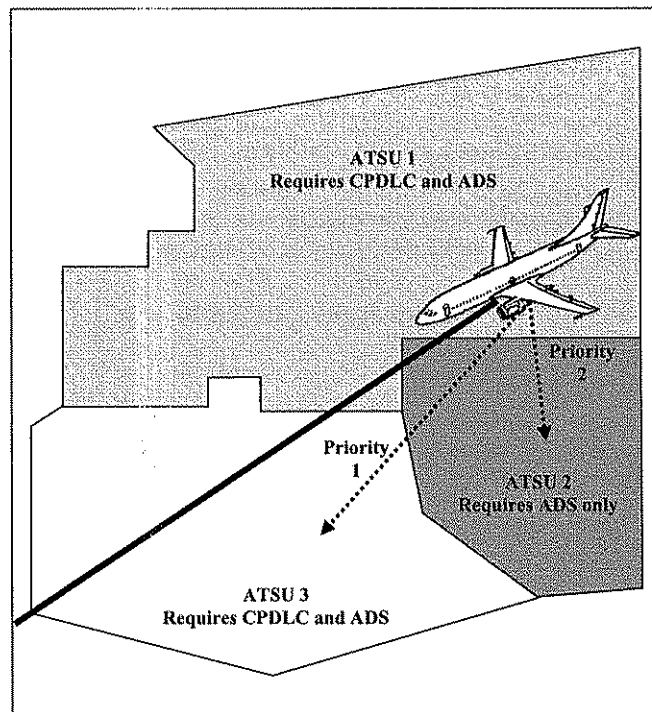


Figure 7: Transiting data link areas

ATSU 1 should address forward to ATSU 3 (Priority 1) to ensure that a CPDLC connection and ADS contracts are established prior to address forwarding to ATSU 2 (Priority 2) so that ADS contracts can be established for monitoring the transit of the aircraft across the relevant portion of the FIR.

##### 4.6.3.1 Options for initiating the AFN logon

The AFN logon may be initiated by one of the following options.

- Option 1 - Initial AFN LOGON:* CPDLC shall cease between the aircraft and ATSU 1. The aircraft will enter ATSU 2 using voice. Pilots should initiate an initial AFN logon to ATSU 3 between 15 and 45 minutes prior to the estimated time at the FIR boundary.
- Option 2 - AFN LOGON triggered by address forwarding:* Address forwarding may be used to "jump" the connections over a FIR not requiring a CPDLC connection when agreed by the appropriate ATSUs. In this circumstance the controller shall inform the pilot of this intention by appending the free text message CONTACT WITH [ATSU name] NOT REQUIRED to the frequency transfer instructions. For example: AT TEKEP MONITOR NADI CENTER 13261. CONTACT WITH AUCKLAND NOT REQUIRED.

#### 4.6.3.2 Transferring CPDLC for short transits

Where an ATS Unit decides to accept the transfer of data link for a short transit across its FIR, the receiving controller needs to be aware of whether any automated transfer process to the subsequent unit will be affected by the relatively short transit period across the FIR.

If so, then the controller must ensure that all messages required to successfully transfer the connections to the next unit (e.g. NDA, Address Forwarding, Monitor/Contact information, and End Service messages) are sent in the proper sequence at the correct time, whether they are sent automatically by the system or manually by the controller.

Note: The receiving unit must also be the Current Data Authority (CDA) before any of these messages can be sent successfully. For example, if the receiving unit tries to send the NDA message prior to becoming the CDA to account for a short transit time, the messages will fail.

### 4.7 End of Service and CPDLC Connection Transfer

#### 4.7.1 Purpose and procedure

Under normal conditions, the current ATSU initiates the CPDLC connection termination sequence by sending an **END SERVICE** uplink message. In response to an **END SERVICE** message:

- The avionics will downlink a **DISCONNECT** message. The avionics will consider the aircraft to be disconnected as soon as the **DISCONNECT** message is sent.
- The current connection will be terminated, activating the non-active connection. The subsequent ATSU will now be able to exchange CPDLC messages with the aircraft.

The success of the CPDLC transfer is dependent upon the next ATSU establishing its own CPDLC connection prior to the **END SERVICE** message being received by the aircraft. Failure of the next ATSU to establish a CPDLC connection before the **END SERVICE** reaches the aircraft will leave the aircraft without CPDLC connectivity.

There are two cases in which the avionics will terminate established CPDLC connections.

- Depending on the software load, when any uplink messages remain open when the aircraft receives an End Service.
- When the **END SERVICE** element is part of a multi-element message where none of the elements require a **WILCO** response.

In both cases an error message will be generated to both ATS systems.

If any downlink messages remain open when the aircraft receives an **END SERVICE** message, the avionics will close the messages and terminate the CPDLC connection with the current ATSU. This will not affect the CPDLC connection with the next ATSU.

##### 4.7.1.1 Uplink messages to be closed before the **END SERVICE**

The controller shall ensure that no open uplink CPDLC messages exist prior to the uplinking of an **END SERVICE** message. In the event that a CPDLC uplink is unanswered, ATC should uplink the free text: **CHECK AND RESPOND TO OPEN CPDLC MESSAGES**

##### 4.7.1.2 Use of Contact/Monitor Uplink Message

The purpose of the Contact/Monitor uplink messages (UM#117 to UM#122) is to advise the pilot when (and where) a change to the nominated frequency is required. When any of the "Monitor" uplink messages are received the pilot shall change to the nominated frequency at the appropriate time. A check call is not required on the frequency. When any of the "Contact" messages are received the pilot shall change to the nominated frequency at the appropriate time and perform a check call on the frequency.

The sending or receipt of any of the "Contact" uplink messages is not an indication to the pilot that CPDLC use must be terminated or suspended once voice contact is established. If termination or suspension of CPDLC use is intended by the controller when voice contact is established then the requirement must be specifically stated in addition to the **CONTACT** message element.

#### 4.7.1.3 Synchronizing the CPDLC and voice transfer

If the CPDLC **MONITOR (OR CONTACT)** [icaounitname] [frequency] message element and the **END SERVICE** message element are to be sent as separate uplink messages, the **END SERVICE** message should be sent as soon as possible after the receipt of the **WILCO** response. This is to ensure synchronization of the CPDLC and the voice communication transfers.

#### 4.7.1.4 Timing of the transfer of communications

The **MONITOR (OR CONTACT)** [icaounitname] [frequency] and **END SERVICE** message elements should normally be sent after receipt of the last position report before crossing the FIR boundary, but not less than 5 minutes prior to the FIR boundary. This allows the next ATSU's connection to be active when the aircraft crosses the FIR boundary.

#### 4.7.1.5 Aircraft entering VHF coverage

For aircraft entering airspace where radar and air-ground VHF are provided, and the aircraft will not cross an FIR boundary, it is not necessary to send an **END SERVICE** message to disconnect CPDLC. In this case, the CPDLC connection will remain active until termination of flight. If subsequent control sectors within the system do not have CPDLC capability, and local instructions do not exist to the contrary, the controller with jurisdiction for CPDLC must ensure that CPDLC clearances or instructions are not issued to the aircraft while it is under the control of another sector.

#### 4.7.1.6 Timing of the CPDLC connection

Under normal circumstances the CPDLC connection should be established with the next data authority prior to the connection between the aircraft and the current data authority being terminated.

Either of the following options may be utilized to complete the CPDLC connection transfer process:

- a) *Option 1* the **MONITOR (OR CONTACT)** [icaounitname] [frequency] and **END SERVICE** message elements are sent in the same CPDLC uplink message.

Note. Because the CPDLC connection will be terminated when the pilot sends the **WILCO** response, this multi element message should not be sent more than 10 minutes from the frequency transfer point.

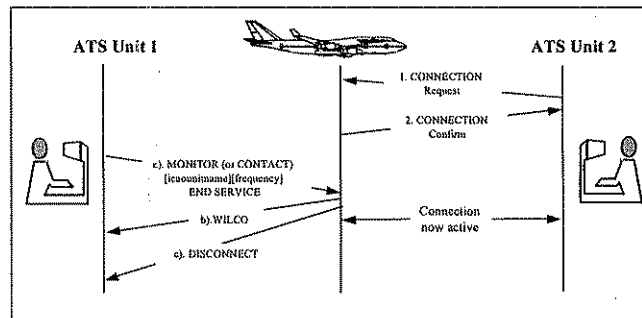


Figure 8: CPDLC connection transfer - Option 1

- b) *Option 2*: the **MONITOR (OR CONTACT)** [icaounitname] [frequency] and the **END SERVICE** message elements are sent as separate CPDLC uplink messages. The **END SERVICE** is sent as soon as possible after the receipt of the **WILCO** response to the **MONITOR (OR CONTACT)** instruction.



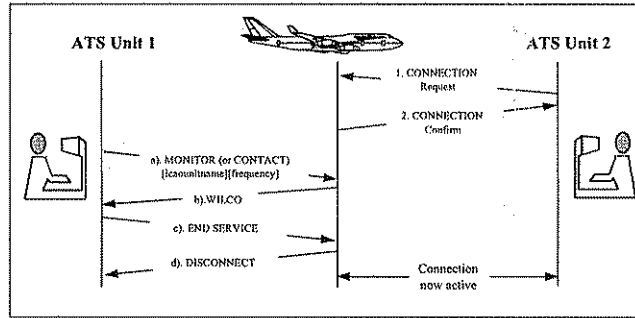
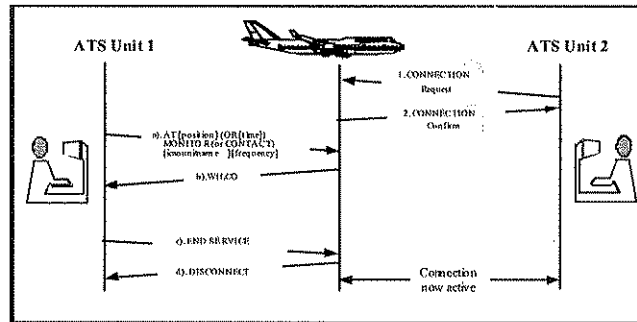


Figure 9: CPDLC connection transfer - Option 2

c) *Option 3:* the AT [position](or AT [time]) MONITOR (OR CONTACT) [icaounitname] [frequency] and the END SERVICE message elements are sent as separate CPDLC uplink messages. The END SERVICE is sent after the receipt of the WILCO response to the MONITOR (OR CONTACT) instruction, and approaching the FIR boundary.



**4.7.2 Abnormal cases at the time of the connection / disconnection**

**4.7.2.1 Non-delivery of END SERVICE message**

There may be unusual situations where a CPDLC connection cannot be automatically terminated (e.g. if the END SERVICE message does not trigger the disconnection, or if the END SERVICE message is not delivered to the avionics). If the controller is aware that the END SERVICE message has been unsuccessful, the controller’s initial action should be to send another END SERVICE message. If this is also unsuccessful the pilot will be instructed to terminate the CPDLC connection and logon to the next unit.

The voice phraseology to be used will be:

<b>Controller</b>	Select ATC Com Off then Logon to [ATSU name]
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

The [ATSU name] is the four character ICAO code.

**4.7.2.2 Non-automatic termination of the connection**

If the CPDLC connection with the current ATSU does not terminate automatically at the appropriate time (i.e. before the position or time notified in the CONTACT/MONITOR message), then the pilot shall send the CPDLC position report to the current active center. If receipt of the position report does not prompt the current centre to send an End Service message within three minutes of the report being sent, then the pilot should manually disconnect from the current ATSU and logon to the subsequent ATSU.

If the CPDLC transfer is intended to be delayed until after the aircraft has passed the FIR transfer point, the controller shall notify the pilot of the intended delay with the free text message EXPECT CPDLC TRANSFER AT [time].

If the aircraft crosses the FIR boundary prior to the time notified in the free text uplink, the boundary position will be sent to the ATSU with the active connection.

If the CPDLC transfer has not been completed by the time notified in the uplink message, the pilot is entitled to manually disconnect from the active ATSU and logon to the subsequent ATSU.

## 5 CPDLC Procedures

### 5.1 Means of Communication

#### 5.1.1 General

Generally, when a CPDLC aircraft is operating within a CPDLC airspace beyond the range of VHF voice communications, and other local rules do not apply, then:

- CPDLC will be the primary means of communication, and
- Voice will be used as the backup communication medium (for example VHF, direct HF, third party HF, SATVOICE).

The response to a CPDLC message should be via CPDLC, and a response to voice should be via voice.

#### 5.1.2 Voice communications

##### 5.1.2.1 Notification of frequencies to the preceding ATSU

ATSUs shall advise frequencies to the preceding ATSU, in accordance with the appropriate letters of agreement.

##### 5.1.2.2 Notification of HF frequencies by CPDLC

The uplink CPDLC frequency transfer message elements can accommodate only one frequency variable. Due to this limitation, the controller will insert the primary HF frequency in these messages. This applies to the following uplinks:

```
UM#117      CONTACT [icaounitname][frequency]
UM#118      AT [position] CONTACT [icaounitname][frequency]
UM#119      AT [time] CONTACT [icaounitname][frequency]
UM#120      MONITOR [icaounitname][frequency]
UM#121      AT [position] MONITOR [icaounitname][frequency]
UM#122      AT [time] MONITOR [icaounitname][frequency]
```

In areas of poor HF coverage, the controller may consider appending free text nominating a secondary HF frequency. The format of this message is described in Part 5.9. In the **CONTACT** and **MONITOR** messages **RADIO** is not an option within the [icaounitname] field. Therefore **CENTER** will be used to identify a **RADIO** facility.

### 5.2 CPDLC Capability

#### 5.2.1 Notification of CPDLC capability

An AIP Supplement, or similar, shall be published to advise the CPDLC capability of an ATS system and its AFN logon address. An aircraft's CPDLC capability shall be notified in the flight plan.

#### 5.2.2 Downlink messages

ATS systems that allow the use of all elements contained in the FANS-1/A message set should be capable of correctly processing all the FANS-1/A downlink message elements. However, where specific CPDLC implementations do not include all message set elements, such as domestic airspace or initial and temporary situations, the ATSUs involved should publish the reduced message set with appropriate explanatory material. Where these reduced implementations occur across a group of adjoining ATSUs, every attempt should be made to ensure that the message set chosen is common to all applicable airspace within the implementation boundaries. ATSUs should exercise caution when specifying reduced message sets, ensuring that the messages handled are adequate for all envisaged scenarios in the airspace to be served by CPDLC.

If the ground system receives a downlink message that is not supported by the implemented message set, then the free text uplink message (UM#169) MESSAGE NOT SUPPORTED BY THIS FACILITY should be sent rather than terminating the connection.

### 5.2.3 Uplink messages

For various reasons some States may not have implemented specific FANS-1/A uplink message elements contained in the message set in Section 5.8 (e.g. UM#33 CRUISE [altitude]). These individual implementations shall not impact overall operations.

## 5.3 Use of Pre-Formatted and Free Text Messages

### 5.3.1 Preferred use of pre-formatted messages

Free text messages shall be used only when an appropriate pre-formatted message element does not exist. In particular, the creation of a clearance request and the issuing of a clearance shall be performed by the use of pre-formatted message elements only. The use of pre-formatted message elements allows on board data processing such as the automatic insertion of the clearance information into the FMC. It also allows the controller to respond more quickly when the ATS system has the capability to automatically link a pre-formatted request to a pre-formatted response. Additionally, this process minimizes the risk of input errors.

When a free text message is required, standard ATC phraseology and format shall be used. Non-essential words and phrases should be avoided. Abbreviations should only be included in free text messages when they form part of standard ICAO phraseology, e.g. ETA.

### 5.3.2 Standardized free text messages

While pre-formatted message elements are required to be used whenever possible, there are occasions where frequent use of free text allows the meaning and appropriate response to be standardized. The Standard Free text message set is shown in Section 5.10.

### 5.3.3 Storing free text messages

ATSUs capable of storing free text messages should select those message elements from the standard free text message set (see [FANS-1/A CPDLC Standard Free Text Messages](#)) appropriate to their particular environments. When the storage of free text messages is not possible, controllers shall use the same message formats when typing free text messages.

## 5.4 Exchange of CPDLC messages

### 5.4.1 Message assurance

The FANS-1/A system does not provide for end-to-end message assurance. Therefore, there can be no guarantee provided by the ground system or the avionics that the message has been delivered to the controller or pilot. However:

- The ATS system will receive a network acknowledgment (MAS Message Assurance) to an uplink message indicating that the message has been delivered to the aircraft's ACARS MU, and
- The avionics will receive a network acknowledgment to a downlink message indicating that the message has been delivered to the communication service provider's system.

### 5.4.2 Ambiguous dialogues

In the case of a controller or pilot having any doubt as to the intent of a message, or if any other ambiguity exists, clarification shall be sought through the use of voice communication.

### 5.4.3 Interruption of a CPDLC dialogue

If a CPDLC dialogue is interrupted by a system shutdown, the entire dialogue shall be re-commenced by voice communication.

#### 5.4.4 Approval of request or clearance / instruction

##### 5.4.4.1 Affirmative response to a clearance/instruction

The **WILCO** downlink message indicates that the pilot will comply fully with the clearance/instruction contained in the associated uplink message. The readback of a clearance or instruction issued by CPDLC is not required.

##### 5.4.4.2 Affirmative response to a clearance request

The **ROGER** or **AFFIRM** uplinks are not appropriate responses to a clearance request and shall not be used for this purpose. The controller shall only approve a clearance request by uplinking a message containing an actual clearance.

##### 5.4.4.3 Conditions relating to a specific clearance

Terms or conditions relating to a specific clearance shall be included in the clearance uplink message. They shall not be sent as a separate message.

##### 5.4.4.4 Affirmative response to a negotiation request

**AFFIRM** is an appropriate response to an uplinked negotiation request message that is acceptable (e.g. **CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]**).

#### 5.4.5 Negative response to a downlink request

##### 5.4.5.1 Negative response to a clearance request

When a clearance request is denied, the controller shall use the element **UNABLE** (not **NEGATIVE**) in the uplink response. The aircraft's current clearance shall not be re-stated.

##### 5.4.5.2 Explanation of negative response

Pre-formatted elements such as **DUE TO TRAFFIC** (or a free text element) should be added to the response message if clarification is considered necessary. Additional elements (including free text elements) in the form of an explanation must be included when responding to a multiple clearance request where some, but not all clearance requests can be granted.

##### 5.4.5.3 Offering alternative clearances to downlink requests

If the clearance contained in a downlink request is not available, but an alternative (similar) clearance is available, ATC must not simply respond to the downlink request with the alternative uplink clearance. An **UNABLE** must be uplinked to close the original clearance request. Depending on workload and traffic, ATC may then uplink an alternative clearance.

Example:

Pilot	REQUEST CLIMB TO F370
Controller	UNABLE. DUE TO TRAFFIC
Controller	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN F350. REPORT LEVEL F350

The ATC response in the following example is incorrect and should not be used

Pilot	REQUEST CLIMB TO F370
Controller	<del>UNABLE. CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN F350. REPORT LEVEL F350</del>

#### 5.4.6 Negative response to an uplink request

**NEGATIVE** is an appropriate response to an uplink negotiation request that is not acceptable (e.g. **CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]**).

#### 5.4.7 Time period between receiving and responding to a message

The controller and the pilot shall respond to incoming requests as soon as practicable to avoid duplicate messages entering the system.

### 5.4.7.1 Delays in responding

The controller and the pilot should consider that it takes up to one minute for a message to be received, time for the pilot (or the controller) to take action and respond, and up to one minute for the reply to be received. Nevertheless, they should be aware that extra delays could occur in the transmission of any response to a CPDLC message.

Note. Transmission times for messages may vary depending on the transmission media.

### 5.4.7.2 Delay expected after receiving a “STANDBY” message

If the STANDBY response is received, a further response can be expected within 10 minutes. The message remains open. If the pilot (or the controller) does not respond within this time, the next message should be in the form of an inquiry, not a duplicated request.

## 5.4.8 Re-sending Messages

### 5.4.8.1 Re-sending of a message when no alert received

When the pilot (or the controller) elects to re-send a message after a reasonable period of time has passed and no error message has been received indicating the non-delivery of the message, the message shall be sent as a query message. Alternatively, voice communication may be used.

Example:

Pilot	REQUEST CLIMB [level]
-------	-----------------------

Pilot	WHEN CAN I EXPECT [level]
-------	---------------------------

### 5.4.8.2 Re-sending of a message when an alert has been received

When an error message indicating the non-delivery of the message has been received at the flight deck or at the controller work station, the pilot (or the controller) may elect to re-send an identical message. Alternatively, voice may be used.

## 5.4.9 Duplicate requests received

### 5.4.9.1 Second identical request after an uplink “STANDBY” message

If a second identical downlink request is sent by the pilot after a reasonable period (more than 10 minutes) has passed since receiving a STANDBY response to an earlier request, the controller should respond with **UNABLE REQUEST DEFERRED**. This will close out the second message, inform the pilot that the reply will take longer, and will leave only one open message requiring a response.

### 5.4.9.2 Multiple identical requests

All messages requiring a response must be answered. If the controller (or the pilot) receives a second identical CPDLC request prior to having answered the first, they shall respond to both of the messages to ensure message closure. On rare occasions, the first uplink message may generate an “invalid reference number” error message, in the avionics.

## 5.4.10 Altitude change clearances

### 5.4.10.1 Issuing conditional altitude change clearances

The potential exists for the restriction “AT” contained at the beginning of the following conditional clearances to be missed by aircrew and consequently the clearance may be executed prematurely.

- UM#21 AT [time] CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]
- UM#22 AT [position] CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]
- UM#24 AT [time] DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]
- UM#25 AT [position] DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]

Controllers shall precede UM#21, UM#22, UM#24 and UM#25 with UM#19 MAINTAIN [altitude] indicating to aircrew to maintain their present altitude until the condition of the clearance is satisfied.

**5.4.10.2 Level report requirements for climb or descent clearances**

If a CPDLC level report is required, controllers shall append UM#129 REPORT LEVEL [altitude] to any vertical change clearance to a single altitude so that flight crews have access to the pre-formatted downlink report.

If no REPORT LEVEL [altitude] is received, the crew has no requirement to report maintaining the cleared flight level.

*Example clearance issued to a flight currently cruising at FL310 requesting climb to FL350 when the climb can not be executed until the aircraft is at MICKY*

MAINTAIN FL310, AT MICKY CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL350, REPORT LEVEL FL350

*Note: Some States do not require this CPDLC level report in airspace in which ADS-C is in use.*

**5.4.10.3 Canceling block altitude clearances**

A block altitude clearance is an authorization for an aircraft to operate between and at the levels specified in the clearance. A pilot report at the floor or ceiling of the block altitude clearance does not cancel the block altitude clearance – the clearance is only cancelled by the pilot acceptance of a subsequent (vertical) clearance issued by ATC. If the current block altitude clearance is no longer required, the pilot should request the level(s) preferred.

To cancel a previously issued block clearance and limit the aircraft to one specific level the controller shall issue an appropriate vertical instruction such as:

- UM#19 MAINTAIN [altitude];
- UM#20 CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]; or
- UM#28 DESCEND TO REACH [altitude] BY [time].

The controller should also add UM#129 REPORT LEVEL [altitude].

The WILCO response to the vertical clearance uplink cancels any previously issued block clearance.

**5.4.10.4 Issuing Level Restrictions**

Depending on how they are used, certain CPDLC message elements may be used as either:

1. A “stand-alone” clearance; or
2. A level requirement for an interim level, when appended to another CPDLC vertical clearance

This applies to the following message elements:

- UM#26 CLIMB TO REACH [altitude] BY [time]
- UM#27 CLIMB TO REACH [altitude] BY [position]
- UM#28 DESCEND TO REACH [altitude] BY [time]
- UM#29 DESCEND TO REACH [altitude] BY [position]

Example 1:

ATC	CLIMB TO REACH FL390 BY 2200
Meaning	The aircraft is cleared to climb to FL390 and is required to be maintaining FL390 by 2200.

Example 2: The following format may be used to issue a requirement for an interim level. The example shown reflects ICAO phraseology. Some FIRs may choose to reverse the order of the elements shown in the example, so long as both are included.

ATC	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL390 CLIMB TO REACH FL370 BY 0100
Meaning	The aircraft is cleared to climb to FL390, and is required to reach FL370 (or higher) by 0100.

*Note 1. Because of limitations in the FANS-1/A message set, there is no specific message element to issue a requirement for an intermediate level.*

*Note 2. In the ICAO CPDLC Message set, CLIMB TO [level].REACH [level] BY [time/position] would be used (see Example 2a)*

Example 2a:

ATC	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL390 REACH FL370 BY 0100
Meaning	The aircraft is cleared to climb to FL390, and is required to reach FL370 (or higher) by 0100.

Example 3: Confusion may occur if the vertical clearance and the requirement were sent separately. *(This scenario might occur, for example, if the controller decided to add a requirement after issuing the initial clearance):*

ATC PILOT	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL390 WILCO  followed by
ATC	CLIMB TO REACH FL370 BY 2200

Technically, the second clearance amends the final cleared level of the aircraft (to FL370), which was not the intention of the controller. Because of the confusion inherent in this type of message exchange, this message should not be used in this manner; instead, the entire clearance should be re-stated; *i.e.* CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL390. CLIMB TO REACH FL370 BY 2200

#### 5.4.11 Requesting an aircraft's speed

When the aircraft's Mach number or indicated airspeed is requested, the controller shall use the pre-formatted message element **CONFIRM SPEED**.

#### 5.4.12 Advising a wake turbulence offset

In the event of a pilot initiating a wake turbulence offset (up to 2nm either side of track) in RVSM airspace for which the controller is not required to issue a clearance, the pilot shall advise the controller. The following data or voice phraseology shall be used:

Pilot	Wake Dev [direction] <i>Direction L or R (left or right) as appropriate</i>
-------	--

#### 5.4.13 Direct Tracking and UPR Aircraft

UPRs are calculated by airline flight planning systems as being the optimal route clearance for the specific aircraft taking into account the latest available weather information. As such, controllers should not offer unsolicited direct tracking to aircraft flying a UPR as the direct route may be less optimal than the aircraft's current route.

#### 5.4.14 Planned Airborne Re-route Procedure – DARP (Datalink Aircraft)

A planned airborne re-route will occur periodically on long haul Pacific routes when a new forecast is issued after departure, indicating that significant time and/or fuel savings can be made. The following procedures apply when aircraft request a planned re-route while en-route. *Note: (At the time of incorporation into the FOM, this Section applies only to routes transiting directly from/to Auckland / Oakland Oceanic Airspace Use of these procedures in other FIR's/areas is appropriate without further FOM modification, provided some written agreement between the participants is in place.)*

AOC will plan the re-route and uplink the route to the aircraft, commencing from the waypoint on the current route, ahead of the Aircraft and finishing at destination. *Note: Some Flight Management Systems allow AOC uplinks to the Active Route. It is recommended that all AOC route uplinks are directed to the Inactive Route.*



Flight crew will load the re-route into the “Inactive Route” of the FMC then Downlink the unedited route request to the ATSU. *Note: Crew are not permitted to edit the route, other than to delete a waypoint that may have been crossed between the re-route being prepared by the AOC, and the ATC route request being sent.*

ATC (1) receives the downlink re-route request (message #24)

**REQUEST [departure airport:xxxx destination airport:xxxx (fix1)(fix2)(fix3) ...]**

The ground system will “auto populate” the uplink reply

ATC (1) will do either “a” or “b” below:

- a) uplink route clearance (message #83) with the departure airport deleted:  
**AT [fix 1] CLEARED [destination airport:xxxx (fix1)(fix2)(fix3) ...]**  
 and then ATC (1) will then transmit the new route to ATC (2) via AIDC messaging;
- b) reply “UNABLE” due to traffic where conflicting traffic prevents route clearance at the current flight level.

The following operational requirements apply:

- a) The requested route must commence from the waypoint on the current route ahead of the aircraft, and (if the divergence waypoint is not the next fix ahead of the aircraft) must contain all waypoints on the current route ahead of the aircraft up to the divergence waypoint, followed by the revised routing to destination.
- b) The re-route request must be made at least 20min before the divergence waypoint, to allow processing time.
- c) The re-route request must not be made within 60min of the common FIR boundary to allow electronic route data transfer ATC(1) to ATC(2). [AIDC messaging].
- d) The re-route request may be made to the new Data Authority, immediately after crossing the common FIR boundary

## 5.5 Multi-Element Requests

### 5.5.1 Avoiding multiple element clearance requests

To avoid potential ambiguity, pilots should, where possible, avoid sending multiple clearance requests in the one downlink message.

### 5.5.2 Responding to multiple element clearance requests

#### 5.5.2.1 Multiple clearance requests in one message: All approved

Where a multiple clearance request is received and all clearance request elements can be approved, each clearance request element shall be specifically addressed in the response.

Example

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level] REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
<b>Controller</b>	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [level] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]

#### 5.5.2.2 Multiple clearance requests in one message: All not approved

If the response to a multi-element message is UNABLE then the reply applies to all elements of the original message. The aircraft’s current clearance shall not be re-stated.

Example

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level] REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
<b>Controller</b>	UNABLE

### 5.5.2.3 Multiple clearance requests in one message: Some approved / Some not approved

When a multi-element clearance request is received and part of it can be granted and part of it cannot, the uplink **shall not** contain the single word **UNABLE** and a clearance. If **UNABLE** is used within a clearance message, it must contain a qualifier to remove any ambiguity.

The following examples illustrate **correct** ATC responses.

First correct example:

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level] REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
<b>Controller</b> <b>Controller</b>	UNABLE Higher altitude PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]

Second correct example:

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level] REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
<b>Controller</b>	UNABLE Higher altitude PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]

The ATC response in the following example is **incorrect and shall never be used**:

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level] REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
<b>Controller</b>	UNABLE PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]

## 5.6 Multi-element Uplink Messages

### 5.6.1 Combining multiple elements into a single message

Only uplink elements that are related to the overall message should be combined into a single message. Messages that contain unrelated elements could either cause confusion or result in the crew rejecting the entire message when one of the elements on its own could have been acceptable. The following multi-element uplink is an example of a clearance that can be unambiguously sent as a single message.

WHEN READY  
DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN FL280  
REPORT LEVEL FL280

When the elements are not dependent on each other, controllers should send a single element clearance and wait for the response before sending a subsequent instruction.

### 5.6.2 Dependent Clearances

A dependent clearance is a message consisting of more than one clearance element, where the pilot must comply with each of the elements. A rejection of any of the elements, either singly or in combination, renders the entire clearance invalid. The following multi-element uplink is an example of a dependent clearance:

CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL330  
AT FL330 PROCEED DIRECT TO TUNTO  
REPORT LEVEL FL330.

In this example the aircraft must complete a change of level in order to be issued with an amended route clearance.

Whenever possible, all elements of a dependent clearance should be sent in a single uplink message. Sending the elements as individual messages may compromise safety or separation if the pilot accepts the first uplink of a dependent clearance, complies with the instruction, and then responds **UNABLE** to the next message when

received. By the time that the controller has received the UNABLE response, the aircraft could have begun executing the first instruction of a clearance that is invalid if the pilot cannot comply with the second element.

The response to a multi-element uplink message will either be a WILCO or UNABLE that refers to the entire message. It is not possible for the pilot to respond to individual elements of a multi-element message.

NOTE: Care must be taken in the construction of dependent clearances to ensure that there is no ambiguity present in the message. In the example above, the second element has been carefully chosen to reinforce the requirement instead of using the word THEN followed by the route clearance PROCEED DIRECT TO TUNTO.

The following message is an example of poor message construction as it does not unambiguously convey to the pilot that the climb clearance must be completed prior to commencing the route clearance component. This format SHOULD NOT be used for dependent clearances:

```
CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL330  
THEN  
PROCEED DIRECT TO TUNTO
```

## 5.7 Message Closure

### 5.7.1 General

Definitions:

- A message requiring a response remains **open** until a referenced response is received.
- A message is **closed** when either a response is not technically required, or after a referenced response other than **STANDBY** or **REQUEST DEFERRED** has been received.

A normal downlink free text message (based on downlink message element DM#67) does not require a response from the controller to close the CPDLC exchange. However, a downlink free text message based on downlink message element DM#68 (Distress attribute) does require a response and the message will remain open until a referenced response is received.

Any uplink message containing only free text requires a **ROGER** response. The message will remain open until a referenced response containing **ROGER** is received.

### 5.7.2 Answering an uplink free text

When the controller sends a message containing only free text, or a free text element combined with elements that do not require a response, the pilot must respond to the free text with a **ROGER** response before responding to the actual contents of the message.

### 5.7.3 Dialogue commenced via CPDLC and continued via voice

If a CPDLC message requiring a closure response is subsequently negotiated by voice, a CPDLC closure response message is still necessary to ensure the proper synchronization of ground and aircraft systems.

## 5.8 Position Reporting

### 5.8.1 General

To harmonize waypoint position reports by either voice or data, the "Position" and "Next Position" shall only contain compulsory reporting points unless requested otherwise by ATC. The "Ensnuing Significant Point" may be either the compulsory or non-compulsory reporting point after the "Next Position" (Refer AIREP form PANS/ATM, Appendix 1).

### 5.8.2 Downlink of position report

When a CPDLC connection exists in a procedural, non-ADS-C environment, pilots shall ensure that position reporting is conducted via CPDLC. A CPDLC position report shall be sent manually by the pilot whenever an ATC waypoint is passed over, (or passed abeam when offset flight is in progress). ATC expects position reports based on downlink message DM#48 - **POSITION REPORT**.

### 5.8.3 Flexible track position reports

All waypoints published for an independent flex track or user preferred route (UPR) are compulsory reporting points. However, when the track follows a published ATS route, position reports are not required at any non-compulsory waypoints defined for that ATS route.

### 5.8.4 First position report

Pilots shall downlink a CPDLC position report (ATC waypoint) to the next ATSU after the completion of:

- An initial CPDLC connection (when inbound from an area not providing CPDLC services), or during a connection transfer;
- **Either** when the CPDLC connection transfer has been completed; **or** at the associated FIR boundary.

This position report is required whether or not there is an ADS-C contract in place. It serves as confirmation that the receiving centre is the Current Data Authority.

### 5.8.5 Sending of ATC waypoints only

Additional non-ATC waypoints may be sequenced by the FMC, however information relating to these waypoints is not of interest to ATC. It is the pilot's responsibility to report only at ATC waypoints.

### 5.8.6 Updating a waypoint estimate

When it is necessary to update a waypoint ETA a free text message shall be sent in the form of – Revised ETA [position] [time].

### 5.8.7 Non-receipt of a scheduled position report

If a scheduled position report is not received via CPDLC, the use of voice communication by the controller is not mandatory. The controller may obtain the report by uplinking message UM#147 - **REQUEST POSITION REPORT**.

### 5.8.8 Sequencing 'ABEAM' waypoints in excess of FMC parameters

When an aircraft passes abeam a waypoint in excess of the defined sequencing parameter for the aircraft type the FMC will not sequence the active waypoint on the Legs and Position Report pages. Operators shall develop appropriate airborne procedures to ensure correct waypoint sequencing.

*Note: Some ATS systems use current GPS position that is included in the ATC position report to update their ground systems.*

### 5.8.9 ARINC 424 fix names

Crews should be aware that ATC ground systems can not process latitudes and longitudes encoded as fix names in the ARINC 424 format. Example 10N40 (indicates lat/long of 10N140W). Downlinks containing such fix names may be rejected by ATC systems.

## 5.9 FANS-1/A CPDLC Message Set and Intent

This Section contains a complete listing of the message intent for all FANS-1/A CPDLC messages as defined by the OPLINK Panel. Additional comments provided by the ISPACG forum are displayed in *Italics*.

### 5.9.1 Response Requirements Key:

TYPE	CLOSURE RESPONSES
W/U	WILCO, UNABLE, will close the uplink message.
A/N	AFFIRM, NEGATIVE, will close the uplink message.

R	ROGER, will close the uplink message.
NE	Most messages with an NE attribute require an operational response. Only the correct operational response is presented to the pilot. The uplink message is considered to be closed on sending and does not require a response to close the dialogue. The WILCO, UNABLE, AFFIRM, NEGATIVE, ROGER, and STANDBY responses are not enabled for pilot selection.
Y	Response required.
N	Response not required

Note: Under some circumstances, an ERROR message will also close an uplink message.

Multi element uplink messages require only a single closure response. The response required for a multi element message is the highest priority response out of each of the elements in the message. When determining the highest priority, the following priority order is used:

- W/U
- A/N
- R
- NE

For example, the uplink CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN FL370. REPORT LEVEL FL370 contains two elements. The first element requires a "W/U" response, the second an "R" response. The highest priority response is W/U, therefore this is the response required for closure.

**5.9.2 Uplink - Responses and Acknowledgements**

U M	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
0	UNABLE	Indicates that ATS cannot comply with the request.	NE
1	STANDBY	Indicates that ATS has received the message and will respond. <i>The pilot is informed that the request is being assessed and there will be a short-term delay (within 10 minutes). The exchange is not closed and the request will be responded to when conditions allow.</i>	NE
2	REQUEST DEFERRE D	Indicates that ATS has received the request but it has been deferred until later. <i>The pilot is informed that the request is being assessed and a long-term delay can be expected. The exchange is not closed and the request will be responded to when conditions allow.</i>	NE
3	ROGER	Indicates that ATS has received and understood the message.	NE
4	AFFIRM	Yes	NE
5	NEGATIVE	No	NE

**5.9.3 Uplink - Vertical Clearances**

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
6	EXPECT [altitude]	Notification that a level change instruction should be expected.	R
7	EXPECT CLIMB AT [time]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence climb at the specified time.	R
8	EXPECT CLIMB AT [position]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence climb at the specified position.	R
9	EXPECT DESCENT AT [time]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence descent at the specified time.	R
10	EXPECT DESCENT AT [position]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence descent	R

		at the specified position.	
11	EXPECT CRUISE CLIMB AT [time]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence cruise climb at the specified time. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units this element should be avoided.</i>	R
12	EXPECT CRUISE CLIMB AT [position]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence cruise climb at the specified position. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units this element should be avoided.</i>	R
13	AT [time] EXPECT CLIMB TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence climb at the specified time to the specified level.	R
14	AT [position] EXPECT CLIMB TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence climb at the specified position to the specified level.	R
15	AT [time] EXPECT DESCENT TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence descent at the specified time to the specified level.	R
16	AT [position] EXPECT DESCENT TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence descent at the specified position to the specified level.	R
17	AT [time] EXPECT CRUISE CLIMB TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence cruise climb at the specified time to the specified level. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	R
18	AT [position] EXPECT CRUISE CLIMB TO [altitude]	Notification that an instruction should be expected for the aircraft to commence cruise climb at the specified position to the specified level. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	R
19	MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction to maintain the specified level.	W/U
20	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that a climb to the specified level is to commence and the level is to be maintained when reached.	W/U
21	AT [time] CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that at the specified time, a climb to the specified level is to commence and once reached the specified level is to be maintained.	W/U
22	AT [position] CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that at the specified position, a climb to the specified level is to commence and once reached the specified level is to be maintained.	W/U
23	DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that a descent to the specified level is to commence and the level is to be maintained when reached.	W/U
24	AT [time] DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that at the specified time a decent to the specified level is to commence and once reached the specified level is to be maintained.	W/U

25	AT [position] DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that at the specified position a descent to the specified level is to commence and when the specified level is reached it is to be maintained.	W/U
26	CLIMB TO REACH [altitude] BY [time]	Instruction that a climb is to commence at a rate such that the specified level is reached at or before the specified time. <i>When this element is not concatenated with another vertical clearance the level specified is the assigned level which is to be maintained.</i>	W/U
27	CLIMB TO REACH [altitude] BY [position]	Instruction that a climb is to commence at a rate such that the specified level is reached at or before the specified position. <i>When this element is not concatenated with another vertical clearance the level specified is the assigned level which is to be maintained.</i>	W/U
28	DESCEND TO REACH [altitude] BY [time]	Instruction that a descent is to commence at a rate such that the specified level is reached at or before the specified time. <i>When this element is not concatenated with another vertical clearance the level specified is the assigned level which is to be maintained.</i>	W/U
29	DESCEND TO REACH [altitude] BY [position]	Instruction that a descent is to commence at a rate such that the specified level is reached at or before the specified position. <i>When this element is not concatenated with another vertical clearance the level specified is the assigned level which is to be maintained.</i>	W/U
30	MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	A level within the specified vertical range is to be maintained.	W/U
31	CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Instruction that a climb to a level within the specified vertical range is to commence.	W/U
32	DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Instruction that a descent to a level within the specified vertical range is to commence.	W/U
33	CRUISE [altitude]	Instruction that authorizes a pilot to conduct flight at any altitude from the minimum altitude up to and including the altitude specified in the clearance. further, it is approval for the pilot to proceed to and make an approach at the destination airport. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	
34	CRUISE CLIMB TO [altitude]	A cruise climb is to commence and continue until the specified level is reached. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	W/U
35	CRUISE CLIMB ABOVE [altitude]	A cruise climb can commence once above the specified level. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	W/U
36	EXPEDITE CLIMB TO [altitude]	The climb to the specified level should be	W/U

		made at the aircraft's best rate.	
37	EXPEDITE DESCENT TO [altitude]	The descent to the specified level should be made at the aircraft's best rate.	W/U
38	IMMEDIATELY CLIMB TO [altitude]	Urgent instruction to immediately climb to the specified level.	W/U
39	IMMEDIATELY DESCEND TO [altitude]	Urgent instruction to immediately descend to the specified level.	W/U
40	IMMEDIATELY STOP CLIMB AT [altitude]	Urgent instruction to immediately stop a climb once the specified level is reached.	W/U
41	IMMEDIATELY STOP DESCENT AT [altitude]	Urgent instruction to immediately stop a descent once the specified level is reached.	W/U
171	CLIMB AT [vertical rate] MINIMUM	Instruction to climb at not less than the specified rate.	W/U
172	CLIMB AT [vertical rate] MAXIMUM	Instruction to climb at not above the specified rate.	W/U
173	DESCEND AT [vertical rate] MINIMUM	Instruction to descend at not less than the specified rate.	W/U
174	DESCEND AT [vertical rate] MAXIMUM	Instruction to descend at not above the specified rate.	W/U

#### 5.9.4 Uplink - Crossing Constraints

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
42	EXPECT TO CROSS [position] AT [altitude]	Notification that a level change instruction should be expected which will require the specified position to be crossed at the specified level.	R
43	EXPECT TO CROSS [position] AT OR ABOVE [altitude]	Notification that a level change instruction should be expected which will require the specified position to be crossed at or above the specified level.	R
44	EXPECT TO CROSS [position] AT OR BELOW [altitude]	Notification that a level change instruction should be expected which will require the specified position to be crossed at or below the specified level.	R
45	EXPECT TO CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Notification that a level change instruction should be expected which will require the specified position to be crossed at the specified level which is to be maintained subsequently.	R
46	CROSS [position] AT [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at the specified level. This may require the aircraft to modify its climb or descent profile.	W/U
47	CROSS [position] AT OR ABOVE [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at or above the specified level.	W/U
48	CROSS [position] AT OR BELOW [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at or below the specified level.	W/U
49	CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that the specified position is to be crossed at the specified level and that level is to be maintained when reached.	W/U
50	CROSS [position] BETWEEN [altitude] AND [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at a level between the specified levels.	W/U
51	CROSS [position] AT [time]	The specified position is to be crossed at the specified time.	W/U
52	CROSS [position] AT OR BEFORE [time]	The specified position is to be crossed at or before the specified time.	W/U
53	CROSS [position] AT OR AFTER [time]	The specified position is to be crossed at or after the specified time.	W/U



54	CROSS [position] BETWEEN [time] AND [time]	The specified position is to be crossed at a time between the specified times.	W/U
55	CROSS [position] AT [speed]	The specified position is to be crossed at the specified speed and the specified speed is to be maintained until further advised.	W/U
56	CROSS [position] AT OR LESS THAN [speed]	The specified position is to be crossed at a speed equal to or less than the specified speed and the specified speed or less is to be maintained until further advised.	W/U
57	CROSS [position] AT OR GREATER THAN [speed]	The specified position is to be crossed at a speed equal to or greater than the specified speed and the specified speed or greater is to be maintained until further advised.	W/U
58	CROSS [position] AT [time] AT [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at the specified time and the specified level.	W/U
59	CROSS [position] AT OR BEFORE [time] AT [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at or before the specified time and at the specified level.	W/U
60	CROSS [position] AT OR AFTER [time] AT [altitude]	The specified position is to be crossed at or after the specified time and at the specified level.	W/U
61	CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [altitude] AT [speed]	Instruction that the specified position is to be crossed at the specified level and speed and the level and speed are to be maintained.	W/U
62	AT [time] CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [altitude]	Instruction that at the specified time the specified position is to be crossed at the specified level and the level is to be maintained.	W/U
63	AT [time] CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [altitude] AT [speed]	Instruction that at the specified time the specified position is to be crossed at the specified level and speed and the level and speed are to be maintained.	W/U

### 5.9.5 Uplink - Lateral Offsets

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
64	OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Instruction to fly a parallel track to the cleared route at a displacement of the specified distance in the specified direction.	W/U
65	AT [position] OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Instruction to fly a parallel track to the cleared route at a displacement of the specified distance in the specified direction and commencing at the specified position.	W/U
66	AT [time] OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Instruction to fly a parallel track to the cleared route at a displacement of the specified distance in the specified direction and commencing at the specified time.	W/U
67	PROCEED BACK ON ROUTE	The cleared flight route is to be rejoined.	W/U
68	REJOIN ROUTE BY [position]	The cleared flight route is to be rejoined at or before the specified position.	W/U
69	REJOIN ROUTE BY [time]	The cleared flight route is to be rejoined at or before the specified time.	W/U
70	EXPECT BACK ON ROUTE BY [position]	Notification that a clearance may be issued to enable the aircraft to rejoin the cleared route at or before the specified position.	R
71	EXPECT BACK ON ROUTE BY [time]	Notification that a clearance may be issued to enable the aircraft to rejoin the cleared route at or before the specified time.	R

72	RESUME OWN NAVIGATION	Instruction to resume own navigation following a period of tracking or heading clearances. May be used in conjunction with an instruction on how or where to rejoin the cleared route.	W/U
----	-----------------------	--	-----

### 5.9.6 Uplink - Route Modifications

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
73	[predepartureclearance]	Notification to the aircraft of the instructions to be followed from departure until the specified clearance limit.	W/U
74	PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]	Instruction to proceed directly from the present position to the specified position.	W/U
75	WHEN ABLE PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]	Instruction to proceed, when able, directly to the specified position.	W/U
76	AT [time] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]	Instruction to proceed, at the specified time, directly to the specified position.	W/U
77	AT [position] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]	Instruction to proceed, at the specified position, directly to the next specified position.	W/U
78	AT [altitude] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]	Instruction to proceed, upon reaching the specified level, directly to the specified position.	W/U
79	CLEARED TO [position] VIA [route clearance]	Instruction to proceed to the specified position via the specified route.	W/U
80	CLEARED [route clearance]	Instruction to proceed via the specified route.	W/U
81	CLEARED [procedure name]	Instruction to proceed in accordance with the specified procedure.	W/U
82	CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Approval to deviate up to the specified distance from the cleared route in the specified direction.	W/U
83	AT [position] CLEARED [route clearance]	Instruction to proceed from the specified position via the specified route.	W/U
84	AT [position] CLEARED [procedure name]	Instruction to proceed from the specified position via the specified procedure.	W/U
85	EXPECT [route clearance]	Notification that a clearance to fly on the specified route may be issued.	R
86	AT [position] EXPECT [route clearance]	Notification that a clearance to fly on the specified route from the specified position may be issued.	R
87	EXPECT DIRECT TO [position]	Notification that a clearance to fly directly to the specified position may be issued.	R
88	AT [position] EXPECT DIRECT TO [position]	Notification that a clearance to fly directly from the first specified position to the next specified position may be issued.	R
89	AT [time] EXPECT DIRECT TO [position]	Notification that a clearance to fly directly to the specified position commencing at the specified time may be issued.	R
90	AT [altitude] EXPECT DIRECT TO [position]	Notification that a clearance to fly directly to the specified position commencing when the specified level is reached may be issued.	R
91	HOLD AT [position] MAINTAIN [altitude] INBOUND TRACK [degrees][direction] TURN LEG TIME [leg type]	Instruction to enter a holding pattern with the specified characteristics at the specified position and level.	W/U
92	HOLD AT [position] AS PUBLISHED	Instruction to enter a holding pattern with the	W/U

	MAINTAIN [altitude]	published characteristics at the specified position and level.	
93	EXPECT FURTHER CLEARANCE AT [time]	Notification that an onwards clearance may be issued at the specified time.	R
94	TURN [direction] HEADING [degrees]	Instruction to turn left or right as specified onto the specified heading.	W/U
95	TURN [direction] GROUND TRACK [degrees]	Instruction to turn left or right as specified onto the specified track.	W/U
96	FLY PRESENT HEADING	Instruction to continue to fly on the current heading.	W/U
97	AT [position] FLY HEADING [degrees]	Instruction to fly on the specified heading from the specified position.	W/U
98	IMMEDIATELY TURN [direction] HEADING [degrees]	Instruction to turn immediately left or right as specified onto the specified heading.	W/U
99	EXPECT [procedure name]	Notification that a clearance may be issued for the aircraft to fly the specified procedure.	R
178	TRACK DETAIL MESSAGE	<i>Message not defined.</i>	

**5.9.7 Uplink - Speed Changes**

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
100	AT [time] EXPECT [speed]	Notification that a speed instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified time.	R
101	AT [position] EXPECT [speed]	Notification that a speed instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified position.	R
102	AT [altitude] EXPECT [speed]	Notification that a speed instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified level.	R
103	AT [time] EXPECT [speed] TO [speed]	Notification that a speed range instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified time.	R
104	AT [position] EXPECT [speed] TO [speed]	Notification that a speed range instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified position.	R
105	AT [altitude] EXPECT [speed] TO [speed]	Notification that a speed range instruction may be issued to be effective at the specified level.	R
106	MAINTAIN [speed]	The specified speed is to be maintained.	W/U
107	MAINTAIN PRESENT SPEED	The present speed is to be maintained.	W/U
108	MAINTAIN [speed] OR GREATER	The specified speed or a greater speed is to be maintained.	W/U
109	MAINTAIN [speed] OR LESS	The specified speed or a lesser speed is to be maintained.	W/U
110	MAINTAIN [speed] TO [speed]	A speed within the specified range is to be maintained.	W/U
111	INCREASE SPEED TO [speed]	The present speed is to be increased to the specified speed and maintained until further advised.	W/U
112	INCREASE SPEED TO [speed] OR GREATER	The present speed is to be increased to the specified speed or greater, and maintained at or above the specified speed until further advised.	W/U
113	REDUCE SPEED TO [speed]	The present speed is to be reduced to the specified speed and maintained until further advised.	W/U
114	REDUCE SPEED TO [speed] OR LESS	The present speed is to be reduced to the specified speed or less and maintained at or	W/U

		below the specified speed until further advised.	
115	DO NOT EXCEED [speed]	The specified speed is not to be exceeded.	W/U
116	RESUME NORMAL SPEED	Notification that the aircraft need no longer comply with the previously issued speed restriction.	W/U

### 5.9.8 Uplink - Contact/Monitor/Surveillance Requests

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
117	CONTACT [icaounitname][frequency]	The pilot is required to call the ATS facility on the specified frequency.	W/U
118	AT [position] CONTACT [icaounitname] [frequency]	At the specified position the ATS unit with the specified ATS unit name is to be contacted on the specified frequency.	W/U
119	AT [time] CONTACT [icaounitname] [frequency]	At the specified time the ATS unit with the specified ATS unit name is to be contacted on the specified frequency.	W/U
120	MONITOR [icaounitname][frequency]	The pilot is required to monitor the specified ATS facility on the specified frequency. <i>The Pilot is not required to check in.</i>	W/U
121	AT [position] MONITOR [icaounitname] [frequency]	At the specified position the ATS unit with the specified ATS unit name is to be monitored on the specified frequency.	W/U
122	AT [time] MONITOR [icaounitname] [frequency]	At the specified time the ATS unit with the specified ATS unit name is to be monitored on the specified frequency.	W/U
123	SQUAWK [beacon code]	The specified code (SSR code) is to be selected.	W/U
124	STOP SQUAWK	The SSR transponder responses are to be disabled.	W/U
125	SQUAWK ALTITUDE	The SSR transponder responses should include level information.	W/U
126	STOP ALTITUDE SQUAWK	The SSR transponder responses should no longer include level information.	W/U
179	SQUAWK IDENT	The 'ident' function on the SSR transponder is to be actuated.	W/U

### 5.9.9 Uplink - Report/Confirmation Requests

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
127	REPORT BACK ON ROUTE	Instruction to report when the aircraft is back on the cleared route.	R
128	REPORT LEAVING [altitude]	Instruction to report when the aircraft has left the specified level. <i>Either a level that has been maintained, or a level passed through on climb or descent.</i>	R
129	REPORT LEVEL [altitude]	Instruction to report when the aircraft is in level flight at the specified level. <i>Some States do not to use this message in order to avoid confusion because it does not comply with existing voice phraseology</i>	R
175	REPORT REACHING [altitude]	Instruction to report when the aircraft has reached the specified level. <i>To be interpreted as "Report reaching an assigned level."</i>	R
180	REPORT REACHING BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Instruction to report when the aircraft is within the specified vertical range.	R

130	REPORT PASSING [position]	Instruction to report when the aircraft has passed the specified position.	R
181	REPORT DISTANCE [to/from] [position]	Instruction to report the present distance to or from the specified position.	NE
131	REPORT REMAINING FUEL AND SOULS ON BOARD	Instruction to report the amount of fuel remaining and the number of persons on board.	NE
132	CONFIRM POSITION	Instruction to report the present position.	NE
133	CONFIRM ALTITUDE	Instruction to report the present level.	NE
134	CONFIRM SPEED	Instruction to report the present speed.	NE
135	CONFIRM ASSIGNED ALTITUDE	Instruction to confirm and acknowledge the currently assigned level.	NE
136	CONFIRM ASSIGNED SPEED	Instruction to confirm and acknowledge the currently assigned speed.	NE
137	CONFIRM ASSIGNED ROUTE	Instruction to confirm and acknowledge the currently assigned route.	NE
138	CONFIRM TIME OVER REPORTED WAYPOINT	Instruction to confirm the previously reported time over the last reported waypoint.	NE
139	CONFIRM REPORTED WAYPOINT	Instruction to confirm the identity of the previously reported waypoint.	NE
140	CONFIRM NEXT WAYPOINT	Instruction to confirm the identity of the next waypoint.	NE
141	CONFIRM NEXT WAYPOINT ETA	Instruction to confirm the previously reported estimated time at the next waypoint.	NE
142	CONFIRM ENSUING WAYPOINT	Instruction to confirm the identity of the next plus one waypoint.	NE
143	CONFIRM REQUEST	The request was not understood. It should be clarified and resubmitted.	NE
144	CONFIRM SQUAWK	Instruction to report the currently selected transponder code.	NE
145	CONFIRM HEADING	Instruction to report the present heading.	NE
146	CONFIRM GROUND TRACK	Instruction to report the present ground track.	NE
182	CONFIRM ATIS CODE	Instruction to report the identification code of the last ATIS received.	NE
147	REQUEST POSITION REPORT	Instruction to make a position report. <i>To be used if the controller does not receive a scheduled position report.</i>	NE

### 5.9.10 Uplink - Negotiation Requests

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
148	WHEN CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude]	Request for the earliest time at which the specified level can be accepted.	NE
149	CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [position]	Instruction to report whether or not the specified level can be accepted at the specified position.	A/N
150	CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]	Instruction to report whether or not the specified level can be accepted at the specified time.	A/N
151	WHEN CAN YOU ACCEPT [speed]	Instruction to report the earliest time when the specified speed can be accepted.	NE
152	WHEN CAN YOU ACCEPT [direction] [distance offset] OFFSET	Instruction to report the earliest time when the specified offset track can be accepted.	NE

**5.9.11 Uplink - Air Traffic Advisories**

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
153	ALTIMETER [altimeter]	ATS advisory that the altimeter setting should be the specified setting.	R
154	RADAR SERVICES TERMINATED	ATS advisory that the radar service is terminated.	R
155	RADAR CONTACT [position]	ATS advisory that radar contact has been established at the specified position.	R
156	RADAR CONTACT LOST	ATS advisory that radar contact has been lost.	R
157	CHECK STUCK MICROPHONE [frequency]	A continuous transmission is detected on the specified frequency. Check the microphone button.	R
158	ATIS [atis code]	ATS advisory that the ATIS information identified by the specified code is the current ATIS information.	R

**5.9.12 Uplink - System Management Messages**

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
159	ERROR [error information]	A system generated message that the ground system has detected an error.	NE
160	NEXT DATA AUTHORITY [facility designation]	Notification to the avionics that the next data authority is the specified ATSU.	NE
161	END SERVICE	Notification to the avionics that the data link connection with the current data authority is being terminated.	NE
162	SERVICE UNAVAILABLE	Notification that the ground system does not support this message.	NE
163	[icao facility designation] [tp4Table]	Notification to the pilot of an ATSU identifier.	NE

**5.9.13 Uplink - Additional Messages**

UM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
164	WHEN READY	The associated instruction may be complied with at any future time.	NE
165	THEN	Used to link two messages, indicating the proper order of execution of clearances/ instructions.	NE
166	DUE TO TRAFFIC	The associated instruction is issued due to traffic considerations.	NE
167	DUE TO AIRSPACE RESTRICTION	The associated instruction is issued due to airspace restrictions.	NE
168	DISREGARD	The indicated communication should be ignored. <i>The previously sent uplink CPDLC message shall be ignored. DISREGARD should not refer to a clearance or instruction. If DISREGARD is used, another element shall be added to clarify which message is to be disregarded.</i>	R
176	MAINTAIN OWN SEPARATION AND VMC	Notification that the pilot is responsible for maintaining separation from other traffic and is also responsible for maintaining Visual Meteorological Conditions.	W/U
177	AT PILOTS DISCRETION	Used in conjunction with a clearance or instruction to indicate that the pilot may	N

		execute when prepared to do so.	
169	[free text]	<i>Normal urgency attribute</i>	R
170	[free text]	<i>Distress urgency attribute</i>	R

#### 5.9.14 Downlink - Responses

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
0	WILCO	The instruction is understood and will be complied with.	N
1	UNABLE	The instruction cannot be complied with.	N
2	STANDBY	Wait for a reply. <i>The controller is informed that the request is being assessed and there will be a <u>short term</u> delay (within 10 minutes). The exchange is not closed and the request will be responded to when conditions allow.</i>	N
3	ROGER	Message received and understood. <i>ROGER is the only correct response to an uplink free text message. Under no circumstances will ROGER be used instead of AFFIRM.</i>	N
4	AFFIRM	Yes <i>AFFIRM is an appropriate response to an uplinked negotiation request message (e.g. CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]).</i>	N
5	NEGATIVE	No <i>NEGATIVE is an appropriate response to an uplinked negotiation request message (e.g. CAN YOU ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]).</i>	N

#### 5.9.15 Downlink - Vertical Requests

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
6	REQUEST [altitude]	Request to fly at the specified level.	Y
7	REQUEST BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Request to fly at a level within the specified vertical range.	Y
8	REQUEST CRUISE CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request to cruise climb to the specified level. <i>Due to different interpretations between the various ATS units, this element should be avoided.</i>	Y
9	REQUEST CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request to climb to the specified level.	Y
10	REQUEST DESCENT TO [altitude]	Request to descend to the specified level.	Y
11	AT [position] REQUEST CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request that at the specified position a climb to the specified level be approved.	Y
12	AT [position] REQUEST DESCENT TO [altitude]	Request that at the specified position a descent to the specified level be approved.	Y
13	AT [time] REQUEST CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request that at the specified time a climb to the specified level be approved.	Y
14	AT [time] REQUEST DESCENT TO [altitude]	Request that at the specified time a descent to the specified level be approved.	Y

**5.9.16 Downlink - Lateral Off-Set Requests**

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
15	REQUEST OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Request that a parallel track, offset from the cleared track by the specified distance in the specified direction, be approved.	Y
16	AT [position] REQUEST OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Request that a parallel track, offset from the cleared track by the specified distance in the specified direction, be approved from the specified position.	Y
17	AT [time] REQUEST OFFSET [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Request that a parallel track, offset from the cleared track by the specified distance in the specified direction, be approved from the specified time.	Y

**5.9.17 Downlink - Speed Requests**

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
18	REQUEST [speed]	Request to fly at the specified speed.	Y
19	REQUEST [speed] TO [speed]	Request to fly within the specified speed range.	Y

**5.9.18 Downlink - Voice Contact Requests**

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
20	REQUEST VOICE CONTACT	Request for voice contact.	Y
21	REQUEST VOICE CONTACT [frequency]	Request for voice contact on the specified frequency.	Y

**5.9.19 Downlink - Route Modification Requests**

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
22	REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]	Request to track from the present position direct to the specified position.	Y
23	REQUEST [procedure name]	Request for the specified procedure clearance.	Y
24	REQUEST [route clearance]	Request for a route clearance.	Y
25	REQUEST CLEARANCE	Request for either a pre-departure or route clearance.	Y
26	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION TO [position] VIA [route clearance]	Request for a weather deviation to the specified position via the specified route.	Y
27	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO [distance offset] [direction] OF ROUTE	Request for a weather deviation up to the specified distance off track in the specified direction.	Y
70	REQUEST HEADING [degrees]	Request a clearance to adopt the specified heading.	Y
71	REQUEST GROUND TRACK [degrees]	Request a clearance to adopt the specified ground track.	Y

**5.9.20 Downlink - Reports**

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
28	LEAVING [altitude]	Notification of leaving the specified level.	N
29	CLIMBING TO [altitude]	Notification of climbing to the specified level.	N
30	DESCENDING TO [altitude]	Notification of descending to the specified	N



		level.	
31	PASSING [position]	Notification of passing the specified position.	N
78	AT [time] [distance] [to/from] [position]	At the specified time, the aircraft's position was as specified.	N
32	PRESENT ALTITUDE [altitude]	Notification of the present level.	N
33	PRESENT POSITION [position]	Notification of the present position.	N
34	PRESENT SPEED [speed]	Notification of the present speed.	N
35	PRESENT HEADING [degrees]	Notification of the present heading in degrees.	N
36	PRESENT GROUND TRACK [degrees]	Notification of the present ground track in degrees.	N
37	LEVEL [altitude]	Notification that the aircraft is maintaining the specified level.	N
72	REACHING [altitude]	Notification that the aircraft has reached the specified level.	N
76	REACHING BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Notification that the aircraft has reached a level within the specified vertical range.	N
38	ASSIGNED ALTITUDE [altitude]	Read-back of the assigned level.	N
77	ASSIGNED BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]	Read-back of the assigned vertical range.	N
39	ASSIGNED SPEED [speed]	Read-back of the assigned speed.	N
40	ASSIGNED ROUTE [route clearance]	Read-back of the assigned route.	N
41	BACK ON ROUTE	The aircraft has regained the cleared route.	N
42	NEXT WAYPOINT [position]	The next waypoint is the specified position.	N
43	NEXT WAYPOINT ETA [time]	The ETA at the next waypoint is as specified.	N
44	ENSUING WAYPOINT [position]	The next plus one waypoint is the specified position.	N
45	REPORTED WAYPOINT [position]	Clarification of previously reported waypoint passage.	N
46	REPORTED WAYPOINT [time]	Clarification of time over previously reported waypoint.	N
47	SQUAWKING [beacon code]	The specified (SSR) code has been selected.	N
48	POSITION REPORT [position report]	Reports the current position of the aircraft when the pilot presses the button to send this message. <i>ATC expects position reports based on this downlink message</i>	N
79	ATIS [atis code]	The code of the latest ATIS received is as specified.	N
80	DEVIATING [direction] [distance offset] OF ROUTE	Notification that the aircraft is deviating from the cleared route by the specified distance in the specified direction.	N

### 5.9.21 Downlink - Negotiation Requests

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
49	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT [speed]	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to the specified speed can be	Y

		expected.	
50	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT [speed] TO [speed]	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to a speed within the specified range can be expected.	Y
51	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT BACK ON ROUTE	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to regain the planned route can be expected.	Y
52	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT LOWER ALTITUDE	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to descend can be expected.	Y
53	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT HIGHER ALTITUDE	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to climb can be expected.	Y
54	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT CRUISE CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to cruise climb to the specified level can be expected.	Y

### 5.9.22 Downlink - Emergency Messages

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
55	PAN PAN PAN	Urgency prefix.	N
56	MAYDAY MAYDAY MAYDAY	Distress prefix.	N
57	[remaining fuel] OF FUEL REMAINING AND [souls on board] SOULS ON BOARD	Notification of fuel remaining and number of persons on board.	N
58	CANCEL EMERGENCY	Notification that the pilot wishes to cancel the emergency condition.	N
59	DIVERTING TO [position] or DIVERTING TO [position] VIA [x]	Notification that the aircraft is diverting to the specified position via the specified route.	N
60	OFFSETTING [direction] [distance offset] OF ROUTE	Notification that the aircraft is deviating the specified distance in the specified direction off the cleared route and maintaining a parallel track.	N
61	DESCENDING TO [altitude]	Notification that the aircraft is descending to the specified level.	N

### 5.9.23 Downlink -System Management Messages

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
62	ERROR [error information]	A system generated message that the avionics has detected an error.	N
63	NOT CURRENT DATA AUTHORITY	A system generated denial to any CPDLC message sent from a ground facility that is not the Current Data Authority.	N
64	[icao facility designation]	Notification to the ground system that the specified ATSU is the current data authority.	N
73	[version number]	A system generated message indicating the software version number.	N

### 5.9.24 Downlink -Additional Messages

DM	MESSAGE ELEMENT	MESSAGE INTENT	RESPONSE
65	DUE TO WEATHER	Used to explain reasons for aircraft operator's message.	N
66	DUE TO AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE	Used to explain reasons for aircraft operator's message.	N
74	MAINTAIN OWN SEPARATION AND VMC	States a desire by the pilot to provide his/her own separation and remain in VMC.	N
75	AT PILOTS DISCRETION	Used in conjunction with another message to	N

		indicate that the pilot wishes to execute the request when the pilot is prepared to do so.	
67	[free text]	<i>Normal urgency attribute</i>	N
67b	WE CAN ACCEPT [altitude] AT [time]	We can accept the specified level at the specified time.	N
67c	WE CAN ACCEPT [speed] AT [time]	We can accept the specified speed at the specified time.	N
67d	WE CAN ACCEPT [direction] [distance offset] AT [time]	We can accept a parallel track offset the specified distance in the specified direction at the specified time.	N
67e	WE CANNOT ACCEPT [altitude]	We cannot accept the specified level.	N
67f	WE CANNOT ACCEPT [speed]	We cannot accept the specified speed.	N
67g	WE CANNOT ACCEPT [direction] [distance offset]	We cannot accept a parallel track offset the specified distance in the specified direction.	N
67h	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT CLIMB TO [altitude]	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to climb to the specified level can be expected.	N
67i	WHEN CAN WE EXPECT DESCENT TO [altitude]	Request for the earliest time at which a clearance to descend to the specified level can be expected.	N
67L	TO DELAY FOR AIR REFUEL AT [position] UNTIL [time]; and	The tanker is requesting a clearance to delay at the ARCP until the rendezvous with the receiver. [position] is the ARCP as filed in the tanker's flight plan. [time] is the time the tanker expects to pass the ARCP and commence refueling along the refueling track. It is also the end of the delay time.	
67n	DL# 67 EXPECT END OF REFUEL AT [xxxxx]	The tanker pilot is providing notification that the end of refueling is imminent. [xxxxx] may be either position or time.	
67o	DL# 67 JOINING ALTRV [xxxxx] AT [xxxxx]	[XXXXXX] can be either a point or a time Example: JOINING ALTRV CW413 AT HEMLO or JOINING ALTRV CW413 AT 1530Z	
67p	ACCEPT MARSAS WITH [callsign(s) of other aircraft]	The tanker is accepting MARSAS procedures with the receiver <i>Note: [receiver callsign] is the flight planned callsign of the receiver</i>	
68	[free text]	<i>Distress urgency attribute</i>	Y

## 5.10 FANS-1/A CPDLC Standard Free Text Messages

This Section contains a complete listing of the standard free text messages and intent for FANS-1/A CPDLC.

When a free text uplink message has been received, the pilot shall respond with the QUICK RESPONSE from the table before responding to the message.

### 5.10.1 Uplink - Free Text Report/ Confirmation Requests

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	REPORT SIGHTING AND PASSING OPPOSITE DIRECTION [traffic description] ETP [time] <i>The traffic description is to be inserted by the controller and shall include the aircraft identification (callsign), flight level and aircraft type. ETP = Estimated Time of Passing.</i> <i>Example of the traffic description: SIA228 B747 FL370</i>	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	[traffic identification] SIGHTED AND PASSED <i>Example - SIA228 SIGHTED AND PASSED</i> or [traffic identification] NOT SIGHTED	ROGER
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting that the pilot notify when the specified traffic has been seen by visual contact and passed. The level specified in the traffic description is the level being maintained by the opposite direction aircraft.	

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	REPORT GROUND SPEED	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	GS [speed] <i>Example - GS 490</i>	ROGER
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting the pilot to report the present ground speed.	

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	STATE PREFERRED LEVEL (Ref: ICAO UM231)	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	FL [altitude] <i>Example - FL 350</i>	ROGER
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting that the pilot advise the preferred flight level for the flight.	

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	REPORT ETA [position] <i>Example - REPORT ETA BILBO</i> (Ref: ICAO UM228)	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	[position] [time] <i>Example - BILBO 0413</i>	ROGER
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting an estimate for the specified waypoint.	

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	WHEN WILL YOU MAINTAIN FL [altitude]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	FL [altitude] AT [time] <i>Example - FL 350 AT 2317</i>	ROGER
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting from the pilot the time at which the aircraft will maintain the specified level.	

	FREE TEXT MESSAGE	QUICK RESPONSE
<b>Controller</b>	AT WHAT DISTANCE [position / waypoint] WILL YOU	

	MAINTAIN FL [altitude]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	FL [altitude] AT [distance] NM [direction] [position / waypoint] <i>Example - FL 350 AT 26 NM W IPEMA</i>	<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting the distance from the specified position or waypoint at which the aircraft will maintain the specified level. The pilot shall include the direction from the waypoint as a cardinal point, e.g. N, NE, NW, S, SW, SE, E or W.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	REPORT RADIAL AND DISTANCE [to/from] [position]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>	[radial] R [distance] NM [to/from] [position] <i>Example - 320 R 26 NM FROM MCY</i>	<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting that the pilot report the radial on which the aircraft is proceeding and the distance from the specified VOR.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	REQUEST VOICE CONTACT [frequency]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is requesting that the pilot makes voice contact / radio check call on the specified frequency.	

**5.10.2 Uplink - Free Text Instructions**

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	CHECK AND RESPOND TO OPEN CPDLC MESSAGES	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller has detected that uplink messages exist that the pilot has not yet responded to. The pilot is required to check the ATC log page and to respond to unanswered uplink messages.	

**5.10.3 Uplink - Free text Advisories**

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	EXPECT SELCAL CHECK HF [frequency]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot that a selcal check will be made on the specified HF frequency.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	EXPECT CPDLC TRANSFER AT [time]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot that the CPDLC transfer process will not be completed at the FIR boundary and will be delayed until the specified time. If the CPDLC transfer is not completed by the specified time, the pilot shall manually disconnect and logon to the next centre.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	EXPECT NEXT CENTER [ATSU name]. CONTACT WITH [ATSU name] NOT REQUIRED	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot that CPDLC connection is not required by the next FIR (where the flight's transition time of that FIR is short) and CPDLC connection will be transferred to the subsequent FIR.	

*The [ATSU name] is the relevant four character ICAO code.*

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	TRAFFIC IS [traffic description]	

<b>Pilot Response</b>	(optional) TRAFFIC SIGHTED	<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot of traffic significant to the flight. The description will include the aircraft type and any other relevant information to assist the pilot in sighting the traffic. The pilot may respond that the traffic has been sighted.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	SECONDARY HF [frequency]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot of the secondary HF frequency for the area.	

#### 5.10.4 Uplink - Free Text Speed Messages

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	EXPECT TO MAINTAIN [speed] UNTIL [time / position]	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller is notifying the pilot that a speed instruction may be issued to be effective until the specified time.	

#### 5.10.5 Uplink - Free Text Emergency Acknowledgment

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	ROGER MAYDAY	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller has acknowledged receipt of a MAYDAY downlink message. The controller shall attempt to make voice contact with the pilot. The pilot should only respond with ROGER if or when able to do so. If the aircraft is inbound to an airport within the FIR, a ROGER response is not required.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>QUICK RESPONSE</b>
<b>Controller</b>	ROGER PAN	
<b>Pilot Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The controller has acknowledged receipt of a PAN downlink message. The controller shall attempt to make voice contact with the pilot. The pilot should only respond with ROGER if or when able to do so. If the aircraft is inbound to an airport within the FIR, a ROGER response is not required.	

#### 5.10.6 Downlink - Free Text Advisories

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>RESPONSE</b>
<b>Pilot</b>	WAKE DEV [direction] <i>Direction L or R (left or right) as appropriate</i>	
<b>Controller Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The pilot is offsetting due wake turbulence in accordance with RVSM procedures (offset will not exceed 2nm). The controller is not required to respond or issue a clearance.	

	<b>FREE TEXT MESSAGE</b>	<b>RESPONSE</b>
<b>Pilot</b>	REVISED ETA [position] [time]	
<b>Controller Response</b>		<b>ROGER</b>
<b>Message Intent</b>	The pilot is advising ATC of an update a waypoint ETA.	

## 6 ADS-C Procedures

### 6.1 Introduction

In the CNS/ATM environment, surveillance may be provided by Automatic Dependent Surveillance (ADS).

ADS-C allows the establishment of communication contracts between ground systems and an aircraft's avionics system. An ADS-C contract contains the ATC data requirements for ADS reporting as well as frequency of the ADS reports.

The implementation of ADS-C provides surveillance capability in oceanic and en-route continental airspace and is intended to replace CPDLC and verbal position reporting in areas where non-radar separation is currently applied.

In non-radar airspace, the effective use of ADS-C in the provision of air traffic services enhances flight safety, facilitates the reduction of separation minima and better accommodates user-preferred flight profiles.

### 6.2 ADS-C Description

Three types of ADS-C contracts can be established with an aircraft. Each of these contracts operates independently from the others. These contracts are the:

- Periodic;
- Event; and
- Demand.

The establishment of ADS-C contracts is initiated by the ground system and does not require pilot action providing that the airborne system is armed. The pilot has the ability to cancel all contracts by selecting ADS off.

#### 6.2.1 The periodic contract

The periodic contract allows an ATSU to specify the reporting frequency, to request that optional data groups be added to the basic ADS-C report, and to specify the frequency at which the optional groups are to be included in the reports.

The periodic reporting rate can generally be altered by the controller to allow for situations where a higher or lower reporting rate may be required. Only one periodic contract can be established between a ground system and a particular aircraft at any one time. Whenever a new periodic contract is established, the previous periodic contract is replaced. The periodic contract will remain in effect until it is modified or cancelled.

#### 6.2.2 The event contract

An event contract specifies a request for reports to be transmitted by the aircraft whenever a defined "event" occurs. Only one event contract can be established between a ground system and a particular aircraft at any one time, however the event contract can contain multiple event types.

Note that multiple ATSUs with ADS-C connections can each establish their own event contracts with an aircraft.

Once an event contract has been established, it remains in effect until the specific event requests are fulfilled, or it is cancelled by the ground system.

The **Vertical Rate Change Event** is triggered when the aircraft's vertical rate is either less than or greater than a parameter defined in the contract.

The **Lateral Deviation Change Event** is triggered when the aircraft's actual position exceeds a lateral distance parameter from the aircraft's expected position on the active flight plan.

The **Altitude Range Change Event** is triggered when the aircraft's altitude exceeds the altitude ceiling or floor defined in the contract by the ground system.

Once a vertical rate change, lateral deviation change, or altitude range event trigger has occurred, a recurrence of this event no longer triggers an event report. The ground system must initiate a new event contract every time that one of these specific events occurs.

The **Waypoint Change Event** is triggered by a change to the next or the next-plus-one waypoints. Such a change normally occurs due to routine waypoint sequencing. However, it will also be triggered by occurrences such as a change to a non-ATS waypoint entered by the pilot for operational reasons, or execution of a new route affecting the next or next-plus-one waypoints. Unlike the other event contracts, the waypoint change event trigger remains in effect for all waypoint changes.

### 6.2.3 The demand contract

The demand contract is a "one-off" request from the ground system for the FMS to provide an ADS report containing specific data as defined in the request. A demand contract can be requested by the ground system at any time. The demand contract request will not affect any existing contracts.

### 6.2.4 Emergency mode

The emergency mode can only be activated by the pilot and is normally cancelled by the pilot. While it is possible for some ground systems to cancel the emergency mode status, most ground systems do not have this capability although some ground systems can control the "display" of the emergency mode status to the controller. The pilot normally activates the ADS emergency mode automatically by sending a CPDLC MAYDAY message, although the ADS emergency mode can also be set independently. When the ADS emergency mode is set, the aircraft immediately sends an ADS report containing an emergency flag that is interpreted by all ground systems that currently have periodic or event contracts established with that aircraft. The aircraft does not automatically send an ADS report at the time that the emergency mode is set.

When the pilot cancels the emergency mode, the aircraft will send an emergency mode cancellation message to each ground station receiving the emergency mode reports with the next periodic report, whenever it may be due. The cancellation message will remove the emergency flag from the periodic contract, but the data contents will remain the same as per the emergency contract. Any previously existing data groups requested by the ground system will not be restored unless the ground system re-negotiates the periodic contract following receipt of the emergency cancellation message. Existing event contracts are unaffected by the emergency cancellation.

Note: the Boeing B717 and B737 models will send the ADS emergency cancellation message immediately after being selected by the pilot.

## 6.3 Factors To Be Considered When Using ADS-C

### 6.3.1 Vertical and lateral variations

Where the Altitude Range Change Event and Lateral Deviation Event contracts are established, the controller will only be alerted to vertical or lateral variations that exceed the associated tolerances.

Note: If a regular periodic report is sent as the aircraft is deviating from cleared level or route (but still within the level or lateral tolerances) the controller will still be alerted to the variation despite no event report having been sent.

### 6.3.2 Figure of Merit data in ADS-C reports

ADS-C reports contain FMS information relating to the Figure of Merit, ACAS/TCAS and the aircraft's navigational redundancy. Some automated ground systems use the FOM value received in an ADS-C report to determine whether to display the report to controllers, or to display a "high" or "low" quality ADS symbol.



FOM data is **not** required for the use of current separation standards. However, where the separation standard being applied requires specific navigational accuracy, such as RNP, controllers shall rely on pilot advice as to the extent of any navigational degradation and shall adjust separation accordingly.

### **6.3.3 Flight crew modification of active route**

The flight crew will often insert non-ATS waypoints into the active flight plan in the FMS for flight system monitoring, or will modify the active route for planning purposes. Once the change is activated, a Waypoint Change Event report may be triggered. If so, non-ATS waypoints included in the active flight plan will be reflected in the Predicted Route Group, as well as the Intermediate and Fixed Projected Intent Groups, which may result in the next, or the next-plus-one waypoints from the report not being waypoints expected in the ATS flight plan or flight data record.

## **6.4 ADS-C Connection Management**

### **6.4.1 Priority for the ADS-C connection**

FANS-1/A equipped aircraft can have up to five ADS-C connections. One of the five connections is reserved for use by the AOC. The aircraft has the capacity to report to four different ATSU's simultaneously using ADS.

The FANS-1/A system does not assign any technical priority to ADS-C connections; therefore the controlling ATSU may not be aware of other connections established with the aircraft. As a result, a procedural hierarchy controlled by the Address Forwarding process (FN\_CAD message) has been established.

#### **6.4.1.1 Allocation of ADS-C connections**

Using the Address Forwarding process, the current controlling authority shall allocate ADS-C connection priority to the next ATSU that will have air traffic control responsibility for the aircraft. The priority for the allocation of ADS-C connections shall be in accordance with the following list:

1. The Current Data Authority,
2. The Next Data Authority,
3. An ATSU requiring a connection for monitoring operations close to a boundary,
4. Airline AOC
5. Other miscellaneous connections.

### **6.4.2 Near boundary ADS-C connections**

#### **6.4.2.1 Monitoring of an aircraft operating close to an airspace boundary**

When an aircraft will operate within the defined coordination parameter of the boundary with an adjacent ADS-C capable FIR, controllers shall determine during coordination whether that ATSU requires an ADS-C contract to monitor the aircraft's progress near the boundary.

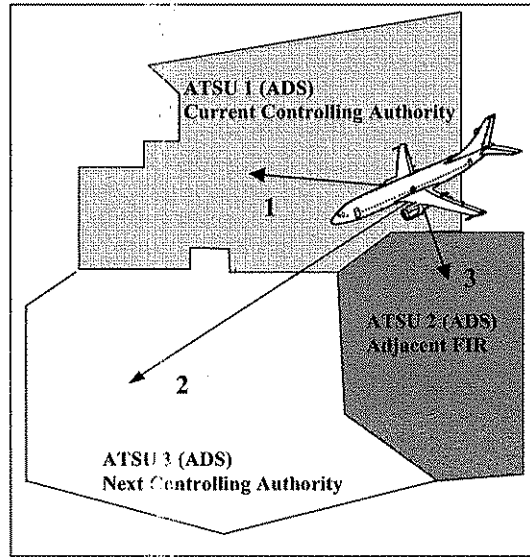


Figure 10: Priorities for ADS-C connections

*An ADS-C contract is required by ATSU 2 to monitor the aircraft's progress near the FIR boundary. To ensure that the next unit with direct control responsibility for the aircraft has priority over the ADS-C connections, Address Forwarding to ATSU 3 will be initiated by ATSU 1 prior to Address Forwarding to ATSU 2.*

#### 6.4.2.2 Other ground facilities requesting ADS-C contracts

All ground facilities, without having direct control or monitoring requirements for that aircraft, seeking an ADS-C contract with a specific aircraft (e.g. for ADS-C test purposes) must coordinate with the controlling authorities and the operator prior to the departure of the flight.

#### 6.4.3 ADS-C connections not available

When all available ADS-C connections with a particular aircraft have been established (see Figure 2), any other ATSUs attempting to connect with the aircraft will receive an ADS DISCONNECT REQUEST message with "reason code 1" (Congestion).

When an ADS DISCONNECT REQUEST is received by an ATSU, which would normally have priority for an ADS-C connection, the current controlling authority should be notified. The controlling authority shall resolve the situation.

The controlling authority has a number of options available, such as coordination with the previous ATSU or other adjacent ATSUs to ensure that existing ADS-C connections are still required, or when considered absolutely necessary, instructing the pilot to turn the ADS application off and turn it on again. The latter option will terminate all current ADS-C contracts; therefore, the controlling authority should consider the operational effect on other ATSUs prior to employing this method.

Once all contracts have been terminated, the controlling authority shall allocate priority for the connections to other ATSUs via the Address Forwarding process. Only ATSUs with direct control or monitoring responsibilities shall re-establish contracts with the aircraft.

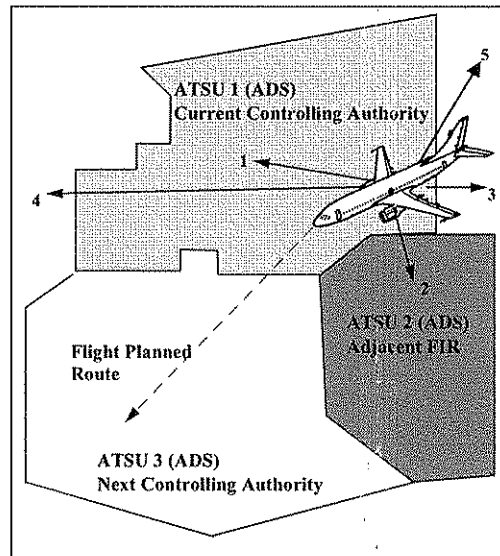


Figure 11: ADS-C connection not available

The aircraft has ADS-C connections with four ground facilities and the airline AOC:

Connection:

- 1 - with ATSU 1,
- 2 - with ATSU 2,
- 3 - with the previous controlling authority,
- 4 - with the airline AOC,
- 5 - with a ground facility collecting test data.

ATSU 3, the next controlling authority, is unable to establish an ADS-C connection with the aircraft due to congestion.

#### 6.4.4 Ground system termination of ADS-C connections

The termination of ADS-C contracts with an aircraft, whether performed automatically or manually, should be strictly monitored to avoid situations leading to congestion. ADS-C contracts and connections should be terminated by the ground system when the:

- Aircraft has crossed an FIR boundary and has passed beyond the normal “back coordination” parameter; or
- The ground system’s FDPS flight plan for the aircraft has been cancelled or has finished; or
- Previous ATSU, the controlling authority or an adjacent ATSU has no further surveillance or monitoring requirements for a particular flight.

## 6.5 Reporting Rates

### 6.5.1 General

There are a number of situations where a controller may consider the use of a reporting rate other than that used as the default in the periodic reporting contract. Some automated systems have the capability of defining reporting rates that can automatically change from one area to another along the route segment to take into account changes in traffic density along the route.

Where the ground system does not contain the ability to automatically change the reporting rate, the controller should take action, where possible, to manually change the periodic reporting rate when operationally required. Some examples where a change to the rate may be required are:

- When the aircraft is approaching a crossing route on which there is other traffic;
- When the aircraft is approaching areas of known significant weather;
- During periods of turbulence; or
- When an unauthorized deviation from the clearance is detected.

### 6.5.2 Appropriate reporting rates

ATSUs should ensure that the periodic reporting rate in use is in accordance with the position reporting requirements of the separation standards being used. When not required for the application of separation, or other factors, ATSUs should consider using less frequent periodic reporting rates for individual aircraft to reduce overall costs to the system.

### 6.5.3 Avoid high periodic reporting rates

Arbitrarily selecting high periodic reporting rates adds undue economic costs and unnecessarily loads the data link system.

### 6.5.4 Other factors to be considered

Depending on individual circumstances the controlling authority should limit the periodic reporting rate to not more frequently than five (5) minutes. Adjacent ATSUs with ADS-C contracts established with the same aircraft should restrict the periodic reporting rate to not more frequently than 15 minutes unless coordination is performed with the controlling authority and the controlling authority agrees to reduce any relatively high reporting rate currently in effect.

### 6.5.5 Default periodic reporting rates

When setting a default periodic reporting rate, ATSUs should take into account factors such as conformance with ATC clearance requirements, traffic levels, alerting service requirements, and separation standard requirements.

## 6.6 Separation

ADS-C may be used for the application of procedural separation within a mixed surveillance environment, such as airspace where position reports are provided by a mixture of ADS-C, CPDLC and voice.

For example, ADS-C may be used to determine separation between two or more aircraft reporting by ADS-C, between ADS-C and non-ADS aircraft, between ADS-C aircraft and an aircraft identified on radar, and to ensure separation between ADS-C aircraft and special use airspace, such as military restricted areas.

### 6.6.1 Appropriate ADS-C reporting requirements

When position reporting is being provided via ADS-C, to ensure that estimates being used for the application of separation are accurate ATSUs should establish appropriate:

- ADS-C contracts; and
- Periodic reporting frequencies.

### 6.6.2 Appropriate separation standard

A separation standard to be applied in a mixed surveillance environment must be appropriate to the communications and navigational capability of the relevant aircraft. In the case of separation being applied between ADS-C and non-ADS aircraft, the separation standard must be appropriate to the capabilities of the non-ADS aircraft.

### 6.6.3 Vertical separation

#### 6.6.3.1 Vertical tolerance consistency

Where practical, the tolerances used to determine whether a specific level is occupied by an ADS-C reporting aircraft within the airspace of a specific ATSU should be consistent with other tolerances used throughout the airspace. For example, the vertical tolerances for ADS-C should be consistent with vertical tolerances used for level adherence monitoring by other forms of surveillance, such as radar.

#### 6.6.3.2 Application of vertical tolerances

Where other vertical tolerances do not exist, the vertical tolerances to be applied for ADS-C shall be ( $\pm$ ) 300 feet. However, an individual ATSU may specify in local instructions and the AIP that a tolerance of not less than ( $\pm$ ) 200 feet will be used to provide consistency with other vertical tolerances applied within the FIR.

### **6.6.3.3 ADS-C level information does not satisfy vertical tolerance**

If displayed ADS-C level information does not satisfy the required tolerance for an individual ATSU then the pilot shall be advised accordingly and requested to confirm the aircraft's level. If following confirmation of the level the displayed ADS-C level information is still beyond the required tolerance, another method of separation or another method of determining level information may need to be applied.

### **6.6.3.4 Use of ADS-C level information**

When displayed ADS-C level information is within the specified tolerance of the expected or cleared flight level, the ADS-C level information may be used for the application of vertical separation, and to determine that an aircraft has reached or is maintaining a specified level.

### **6.6.3.5 Passing or leaving a level**

An aircraft can be considered to have left a specified level when the displayed ADS-C level information indicates that the aircraft has passed the level in the required direction by more than the required tolerance.

## **6.6.4 Longitudinal separation**

### **6.6.4.1 Limitations on the use of tools**

ATSUs that use approved or integrated measurement tools for the purpose of determining screen-based separation should publish in local documentation any limitations on the use of such tools for the establishment and monitoring of separation standards.

### **6.6.4.2 Establishing longitudinal separation**

ADS-C reports may be used to establish and monitor longitudinal time and distance separation standards.

### **6.6.4.3 Using extrapolated or interpolated positions**

Some ground systems display an extrapolated or interpolated ADS symbol between the receipt of ADS-C reports. Providing that the periodic reporting rate in use is in accordance with any reporting rate required by the separation standard, separation may be determined between the extrapolated/interpolated symbols by the use of screen-based measurement tools, or by the use of automated conflict detection tools.

### **6.6.4.4 Validity of displayed information**

When extrapolated or interpolated ADS symbols are being used to provide separation and any doubt exists as to the integrity or validity of the information being presented, the controller shall send a Demand Contract Request to update the relevant information. If doubt still exists, the controller should consider the use of an alternative method of separation.

### **6.6.4.5 Time-based separation**

Ground system flight data records updated by ADS-C reports may be used in the application of appropriate time-based separation standards. Methods of determination may include reference to:

- Estimates at actual waypoints;
- Calculated estimates for positions not contained in the ATS flight plan;
- Screen-based measurement tools; or
- Automated conflict detection tools.

### **6.6.4.6 Distance-based separation**

ADS-C reports may be used for the application of appropriate longitudinal distance standards. Methods of determination may include:

- The use of automated system tools to measure the displayed positions of two or more aircraft reporting by ADS-C;
- Comparing the displayed position of an ADS-C aircraft with the position of another aircraft determined by an alternative form of surveillance; or
- The use of automated conflict detection tools.

## **6.6.5 Lateral separation**

### **6.6.5.1 Areas of lateral conflict**

ADS-C reports can be used to determine whether an aircraft is within or beyond an area of lateral conflict. Where lateral conflict calculations are not made by automated conflict detection tools, an ADS-C report observed outside an area of lateral conflict displayed or calculated on the screen is confirmation that the aircraft is outside the area of conflict.

## **6.7 Air Traffic Clearance Monitoring**

ADS-C reports can be used to monitor conformance with air traffic clearances.

### **6.7.1 Deviations from ATC clearances**

The pilot of an ADS aircraft observed to deviate significantly from its cleared flight profile shall be advised accordingly. The controller shall also take action as appropriate if such deviation is likely to affect the air traffic service being provided.

## **6.8 Coordination**

### **6.8.1 Duty of care responsibility**

As airlines bear the cost of datalink communications, ATSU's should be aware of Duty of Care responsibility issues when ADS and other technologies allow the surveillance of aircraft and the possible detection of conflicts inside another ATSU's airspace. Local ATS instructions and/or Letters of Agreement between units should detail the coordination response required from one ATSU in the case of a suspected conflict being detected in the adjacent ATSU's airspace. Unless required for safety purposes, ATSU's should ensure that ADS-C is only enabled for aircraft inside their Area of Interest.

### **6.8.2 Coordinated data inconsistent with ADS displayed data**

The transferring controller shall advise during coordination if the aircraft is currently at a level or on a route different from that intended for the boundary crossing. When the coordination information relating to the transfer of control is different from the displayed ADS information and the required advice has not been provided, the receiving controller shall confirm the coordinated information with the transferring controller.

## **6.9 Alerting service**

For ADS-equipped aircraft, the provision of the alerting service should be based on the scheduled position reports provided by the periodic reporting contract.

### **6.9.1 Late or missing ADS-C Reports**

Whenever an ADS-C report (either a periodic or waypoint report) is not received within a parameter of the expected time, the controller should initiate a demand contract request or establish a new periodic contract with the aircraft.

## **6.10 Aircraft Navigation**

### **6.10.1 Aircraft in heading select mode**

When the aircraft is in Heading Select Mode, the intent and predicted route information being transmitted by the aircraft will project towards the next FMS flight plan waypoint regardless of the actual position and heading of the aircraft. Predicted information is based on the FMS intent, which may not necessarily be the intent of the pilot.

If the aircraft is in Heading Select Mode, and the aircraft passes abeam a flight planned waypoint by more than a defined parameter the FMS will not sequence this or subsequent waypoints. The effect on a ground system of a waypoint that has not been sequenced is that the intent information, once the aircraft has passed the waypoint,

will be directed back towards the non-sequenced waypoint. As a result, some ground systems may see an extrapolated symbol move in a different direction to the actual track of the aircraft.

### **6.10.2 Sequencing subsequent waypoints**

If a waypoint is passed abeam by more than the aircraft FMS parameter while flying in Heading Select Mode, the FMS must be re-programmed (e.g. to fly direct to the next relevant waypoint) to enable subsequent waypoints to be sequenced.

(See also CPDLC Sequencing "ABEAM" waypoints in excess of FMS parameters)

## **6.11 Position Reporting**

### **6.11.1 Position reporting requirements in ADS airspace**

ATSUs may promulgate in the AIP that ADS-C reports fulfill all normal position reporting requirements within the nominated FIR.

#### **6.11.1.1 Publishing reporting requirements**

ATSUs should publish ADS and CPDLC position reporting requirements in the AIP.

#### **6.11.1.2 CPDLC report at FIR entry position**

When an ATSU has nominated the use of ADS-C reporting only within the associated FIR, a CPDLC position report at the FIR entry position is still required to confirm that the ATSU holds the status of Current Data Authority. Following the initial CPDLC report at the boundary, no further CPDLC or voice position reports will be required for operations within the FIR.

#### **6.11.1.3 Updating waypoint estimates**

ATSUs should publish in the AIP that pilots are not required to update estimates for waypoints when the aircraft is reporting by ADS-C in airspace where additional CPDLC or voice reports are not required.

Exceptions to this rule are that updates to estimates are required when:

- An estimate previously advised by voice or CPDLC will change by more than 2 minutes; or
- A pilot-initiated action, such as a change in speed, will change the estimate for the next reporting point by more than 2 minutes.

#### **6.11.1.4 Non-compulsory waypoints**

When reporting by ADS-C only, the flight crew is **not** required to modify the route to remove non-compulsory waypoints. Waypoint event reports will be sent at all non-compulsory reporting points and will be reflected in the predicted route group.

### **6.11.2 Discrepancies between ADS-C and CPDLC estimates**

Controllers should be aware that CPDLC and ADS-C estimates received from the same aircraft for the same position may differ as a result of the ADS-C application reporting time to the second and the time reported by CPDLC application either being truncated or rounded to the nearest full minute (depending on aircraft type). The pilot also has the ability to modify the estimate for the next position in the CPDLC position report. Any such modification will not be reflected in the ADS-C report.

#### **6.11.2.1 Actions to be followed when there is an estimate discrepancy**

When an ATSU is using both ADS-C and CPDLC reporting and a discrepancy of less than 3 minutes between the reports is detected, the ATSU should detail in local documentation methods to be used by the controller for the reconciliation of the time difference. Where the time difference exceeds 3 minutes, the controller shall query the estimate received in the CPDLC position report and request confirmation of the estimate for the waypoint in question.

## 7 Emergency and Non-routine Procedures

### 7.1 Emergency procedures

Although an emergency CPDLC message such as MAYDAY or PAN does not require a closure response, the controller must acknowledge receipt of the message and attempt to determine the nature of the emergency and ascertain any assistance required.

#### 7.1.1 Response to an emergency message

When a CPDLC or ADS emergency message is received the controlling authority, in order to better assess the nature of the emergency shall respond as in Section 7.1 above, and may also choose to:

- a) Increase the PERIODIC contract reporting rate to 5 minutes, or
- b) Send an ON DEMAND contract request. (Note. This is not required if the periodic reporting rate has been increased – an ADS report will have already been triggered by the avionics when the new periodic contract is received).

Note. Increasing the ADS-C reporting rate also reduces the period between cancellation of the ADS emergency and receipt of the ADS Cancel Emergency downlink.

#### 7.1.2 Confirmation of emergency activation

When the ADS emergency mode is activated without a CPDLC emergency message or voice confirmation, and the demand contract report appears to indicate that the aircraft is maintaining normal operations (e.g. the aircraft is not in descent or involved in abrupt maneuvers), the aircraft may be subject to unlawful interference. To check for covert or inadvertent activation of the ADS emergency mode the free text uplink “Confirm ADS” shall be appended to a “Confirm Speed” data or voice request:

<b>Controller</b>	Confirm Speed Confirm ADS
-------------------	------------------------------

The pilot shall then check the status of the aircraft’s ADS Emergency Mode and if the emergency mode has been activated inadvertently, the pilot shall select ADS Emergency Mode to “OFF” and advise ATC by voice or the following CPDLC free text downlink.

<b>Pilot</b>	ADS reset
--------------	-----------

If the aircraft continues with the ADS emergency mode activated ATC shall assume the aircraft is in emergency conditions and follow normal alerting procedures.

#### 7.1.3 Acknowledgement of an emergency message

When an ADS emergency accompanied by a CPDLC emergency message is received, the controller shall immediately acknowledge receipt of the emergency with the pilot by the most appropriate means (voice or CPDLC).

#### 7.1.4 CPDLC acknowledgment

A CPDLC acknowledgment shall be in the form of a free text message using the words ROGER MAYDAY or ROGER PAN. This uplink free text message requires a response from the pilot to close the CPDLC exchange. Depending on the nature of the emergency, the free text message may or may not be acknowledged by the pilot.

##### 7.1.4.1 Voice contact

When an emergency is acknowledged by CPDLC, controllers may also attempt to make voice contact with the aircraft.

#### 7.1.5 Retaining the active connection

If CPDLC is the best (or only) communications medium available between the aircraft and any ATSU, the ATSU with the active connection should maintain that connection until better assistance can be provided by



another means. In this case, transfer of the connection should not occur to another unit, and any automatic transfer capability should be disabled, if possible, in order to improve the chances of the CPDLC connection being retained.

#### 7.1.5.1 Communications responsibility

It is recognized that if a transfer of the CPDLC connection does not occur, then the responsibility for maintaining communications with the aircraft is retained by the current ATSU.

#### 7.1.5.2 Executive control responsibility

In accordance with established procedures, the responsibility for the control of the flight rests with the ATSU within whose airspace the aircraft is operating. If the pilot takes action contrary to a clearance that has already been coordinated with another sector or ATSU and further coordination is not possible in the time available, then this action would be performed under the pilot's emergency authority.

#### 7.1.6 Normal emergency procedures

After receipt of the emergency message is acknowledged, normal emergency response procedures shall be followed.

#### 7.1.7 Coordination in the case of emergency

When the ADS emergency mode is observed by an ATSU that is not in control of the aircraft, that ATSU shall coordinate with the controlling authority to ensure that the emergency report has been received. Adjacent ATSUs shall not increase the reporting rate of the periodic contract.

### 7.2 Data Link Connection Failures

#### 7.2.1 Detected by the controller

When the controller recognizes a failure of the data link connection, the controller shall instruct the pilot to terminate the connection, by selecting ATC Com Off, and then initiate another AFN logon. Once the AFN logon is established, the ATS system should send a **CONNECTION REQUEST** message to re-establish the connection.

The voice phraseology to be used shall be:

<b>Controller</b>	Data link failed. Select ATC Com Off then Logon to [ATSU name]
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

*The [ATSU name] is the 4 character ICAO code.*

#### 7.2.2 Detected by the airborne system

When the avionics/pilot recognizes a failure of the data link connection, the pilot shall terminate the connection by selecting ATC Com Off and then initiate a new AFN logon (FN\_CON) to the current controlling authority.

#### 7.2.3 Inability to establish the data link connection

In situations where a data link connection cannot be established successfully, the ATS system should indicate to the controller that no connection has been established.

### 7.3 Data link System Shutdowns

#### 7.3.1 Unexpected data link shutdowns

In the event of an unexpected data link shutdown, the relevant ATSU shall inform:

- All currently connected FANS-1/A equipped aircraft via voice;

The voice phraseology to be used shall be:

<b>Controller</b>	Data link failed.
-------------------	-------------------

	Select ATC Com Off. Continue on voice
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

- The adjacent ATSU's by direct coordination; and
- All relevant parties via the publication of a NOTAM, if appropriate.

Pilots shall terminate the data link connection and use voice until informed by the ATSU that the data link system has resumed normal operations.

### 7.3.2 Planned data link shutdowns

When a planned data link system shutdown of the communications network, or of the ATS system, occurs a NOTAM shall be published to inform all affected parties of the shutdown period. During that time period, voice shall be used.

The following voice or data phraseology shall be used to advise airborne aircraft prior to the commencement of the shutdown.

<b>Controller</b>	Data link will be shutdown. Select ATC Com Off. Continue on voice <i>(The pilot shall select ATC Com Off when the message is received)</i>
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

### 7.3.3 Resumption of data link operations

The following voice phraseology shall be used to advise pilots that the data link system has resumed operations.

<b>Controller</b>	Data link operational Logon to [ATSU name]
<b>Pilot</b>	Logon [ATSU name]

*The [ATSU name] is the 4 character ICAO code.*

### 7.3.4 Data link component shutdown

Some ATSU's are not equipped with both CPDLC and ADS-C and consequently may experience shutdown of a single component of the data link system (i.e. CPDLC or ADS-C). For those ATSU's that have both CPDLC and ADS-C it is not likely that just one component will shutdown, however it is possible.

ATSU's experiencing a shutdown of either CPDLC or ADS-C shall follow the procedures above for data link shutdowns as appropriate.

#### 7.3.4.1 ADS only failure

When a shutdown of the ground component of the ADS system occurs, the ATSU affected shall inform all other affected parties of the shutdown and likely period. During that time period, position reports (via CPDLC if available, or via voice) will be required.

If a CPDLC service is still available, a CPDLC free text message shall be sent to the pilot notifying reporting requirements. The following phraseology shall be used:

<b>Controller</b>	ADS shutdown revert to ATC data link position reports
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

#### 7.3.4.2 Loss of ADS-C

If it is not possible to establish ADS-C contracts, or if ADS-C reporting from an aircraft ceases unexpectedly, it is possible that the pilot may have inadvertently selected ADS-C off. If CPDLC is still available, a CPDLC free text message shall be sent to the pilot, using the following phraseology.

### 7.3.5 Unexpected communication service provider shutdown

In the event of an unexpected communications service provider system, the communications service providers shall inform ATSU and airline dispatch of the situation. ATSU shall consequently inform:

- All currently connected FANS equipped aircraft via voice,

The voice phraseology to be used shall be:

<b>Controller</b>	Data link failed Select ATC Com Off. Continue on voice
<b>Pilot</b>	Roger

- The adjacent ATSU by direct coordination,
- All relevant parties via the publication of a NOTAM, if appropriate.

Pilots shall terminate CPDLC connections with the ATSU and use voice communications until informed by the ATSU that the system is again fully functional.

### 7.3.6 Unexpected avionics system shutdown

In the event of an unexpected avionics data link shutdown, pilots shall inform the ATSU of the situation using voice.

The voice phraseology to be used shall be:

<b>Pilot</b>	Data link failed. Selecting ATC Com Off. Continuing on voice
<b>Controller</b>	Roger. Continue on voice

Pilots shall continue to use voice until the functionality of the avionics can be re-established.

## 7.4 Total Communications Failure

The procedures covering complete communications failure (CPDLC and voice) shall be in accordance with current ICAO procedures.

## 7.5 Using CPDLC to relay messages

When an ATSU and an aircraft cannot communicate, and an intermediary data link aircraft is used for relaying messages, the following shall apply:

- Only a free text message shall be used;
- The first word in the message shall be "RELAY".

*Note 1: The use of pre-formatted messages is prohibited because the intermediary aircraft's FMS could be unintentionally armed.*

*Note: The call sign of the aircraft should be expressed as the radiotelephony call sign, rather than the ICAO three letter or LATA two letter designator.*

*Example*

<b>Controller</b> (all Free text)	Relay. [atsu] clears [call-sign] Climb to and maintain F340
<b>Pilot</b> (all Free text)	Relay from [call-sign] Climbing F340

## 7.6 Weather deviation procedures

### 7.6.1 Multiple weather deviations

The distance off track contained in a weather deviation request or clearance is measured reference the nominally cleared track of the aircraft. Subsequent weather deviations or route clearances supercede any previous weather deviation clearance.

#### Example

Aircraft requests and is cleared to operate 20NM left of track

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO LEFT 20NM (free text) AND 20NM RIGHT
<b>Controller</b>	CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO 20NM EITHER SIDE OF ROUTE
<b>Pilot</b>	WILCO

If the aircraft then requires a clearance to operate a further 30NM left of track, the clearance request shall be based on the nominal route rather in relation to the current weather deviation clearance.

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO 50NM L OF TRACK
<b>Controller</b>	CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO 50NM L OF TRACK
<b>Pilot</b>	WILCO

If the aircraft then requires a clearance to operate 30NM **right** of track

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO 30NM R OF TRACK
<b>Controller</b>	CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO 30NM R OF TRACK
<b>Pilot</b>	WILCO

Whilst the aircraft navigates from one side of track to the other in order to comply with the above clearance, it is the responsibility of ATC to ensure that the appropriate separation standards are being applied. The aircraft should expeditiously navigate so as to establish itself to the right side of track

### 7.6.2 Deviations either side of track

There are a number of valid formats for the CPDLC [direction] variable. A number of aircraft types, however, can only request directions left or right in weather deviation requests. If one of these aircraft requires a deviation to the left and right of track, the following procedure should be used:

- Construct a preformatted weather deviation downlink request for a deviation on one side of track, and
- Append free text describing the distance to the other side of track

#### Example

<b>Pilot</b>	REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO L 20NM. (free text) AND 20NM R
<b>Controller</b>	CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO *****L 20NM OF TRACK
<b>Pilot</b>	WILCO

### 7.6.3 Reporting back on track

A weather deviation clearance remains in effect until either:

- A "back on route" report is received; or
- The aircraft reaches a subsequent waypoint to which it has been cleared when clear of weather.

## 8 FANS-1/A Implementation

### 8.1 Introduction

- This Part provides information of FANS-1/A datalink implementations by all the participating stakeholders including aircraft manufacturers.

### 8.2 ATSU Designators

The following table contains the various ATSU ACARS addresses, and the ICAO facility designations (also called "4 character ICAO code") of the associated FIR.

<u>ATS Units</u>	<u>ATS System</u>	<u>ICAO facility designation</u>	<u>ATSU Address</u>
Anchorage	OCS	PAZA	ANCXFXA
Antananarivo (Madagascar)		FMMM	
Auckland	OCS	NZZO	AKLCDYA
Brisbane	TAAATS	YBBB	BNECAYA
Columbo		VCCC	
Honiara	TAAATS	YBBB	BNECAYA
Johannesburg	SAAATS	FAJO	
Mauritius		FIMM	
Melbourne	TAAATS	YMMM	MELCAYA
Nadi	Eurocat 2000X	NFFF	NANCDYA
Nauru	TAAATS	YBBB	BNECAYA
Oakland	ODL	KZAK	OAKODYA
Seychelles		FSSS	
Tahiti	VIVO	NTTT	PPTCDYA
Fukuoka	ODP	RJJJ	FUKJYA

### 8.3 HF Voice Communications Requirements

#### 8.3.1 Crossing International FIR Boundaries

When entering an FIR from an adjacent international FIR and CPDLC is serviceable, the CPDLC CONTACT or MONITOR message shall be sent as detailed below:

<u>FIR</u>	<u>CPDLC Instruction</u>
Anchorage Oceanic	CONTACT PAZA CENTER [frequency]
Antananarivo (Madagascar)	
Auckland Oceanic	MONITOR NZZO CENTER [frequency]
Brisbane	MONITOR YBBB CENTER [frequency]
Columbo	
Honiara	MONITOR YBBB CENTER [frequency]
Johannesburg	
Maldives	
Mauritius	
Melbourne	MONITOR YMMM CENTER [frequency]
Nadi	MONITOR NFFF CENTER [frequency]
Nauru	MONITOR YBBB CENTER [frequency]
Oakland	CONTACT KSFO CENTER [frequency] <i>KSFO (San Francisco Radio) will provide all primary and secondary HF</i>

	<i>frequencies, and HF transfer points along the route of flight.</i>
Tahiti	CONTACT NTTTT CENTER [frequency] <i>A SELCAL check is required.</i>
Fukuoka	CONTACT FUKUOKA CENTER [frequency]

### 8.3.2 CPDLC Services Within The Fukuoka FIR

Initial notification of emergency status may be accepted by CPDLC. Depending on the nature of the emergency condition experienced, the pilot should notify ATC of the circumstances by the most efficient means (voice or CPDLC).

Clearances/instructions relating to cruise climb are not issued within the Fukuoka FIR. Therefore, downlink request DM#8 "REQUEST CRUISE CLIMB TO [ level ]" should not be used.

Pre-formatted messages regarding route modifications, including route clearance are not able to be uplinked. These messages include UM#79, UM#80, UM#81, UM#83, UM#84, UM#85 and UM#86 detailed in APPENDIX 5. CONTROLLER-PILOT DATA LINK COMMUNICATIONS (CPDLC) MESSAGE SET of the ICAO PANS/ATM. The route clearance should, therefore be requested and issued by HF or VHF voice communication.

Special and other non-routine aircraft observation, i.e. moderate turbulence (transonic and supersonic aircraft only), severe turbulence, and volcanic activity should be reported by HF or VHF voice communication.

Flight information services will be provided by HF or VHF voice communication.

### 8.3.3 Logon Procedures within the Fukuoka FIR

Datalink-equipped aircraft inbound from non-datalink airspace or radar airspace to Fukuoka Oceanic Controlled airspace are required to log on between 15 and 45 minutes prior to entering datalink airspace within the Fukuoka FIR. On initial contact with Tokyo Radio, the pilot should inform Tokyo Radio that they have the CPDLC connection using the voice phraseology "WE HAVE CPDLC CONNECTION", and should downlink a CPDLC position report.

Datalink-equipped aircraft inbound from the Anchorage FIR or Oakland FIR to Fukuoka Oceanic Controlled airspace will be automatically transferred to "RJJJ" by Anchorage or Oakland. If the process is not successful and "RJJJ" is not the active center, the pilot shall, within 5 minutes after crossing the Fukuoka and Anchorage/Oakland common FIR boundary, terminate the connection by selecting ATC datalink off, then log on with "RJJJ". Once a CPDLC connection has been established with "RJJJ (Fukuoka ACC)", the pilot should inform Tokyo Radio that they have the CPDLC connection using the voice phraseology "WE HAVE CPDLC CONNECTION", and should downlink a CPDLC position report.

## 8.4 Differences of Use of FANS-1/A Messages

The States listed in the box on the right do NOT use these two messages.

33	UM	Cruise [altitude]	<i>Australia, Fiji, Japan, Mauritius, New Zealand, South Africa, and Tahiti do not use this message.</i>
129	UM	Report level[altitude]	<i>The United States has not used this message, but will be phasing it in during the 2003-4 time period.</i>

## 8.5 Position Reporting Requirements: CPDLC and ADS-C Environments

The following table lists the position reporting requirements of individual ATSUs.

ATSU	Reporting Requirements
Anchorage	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS-C reporting only.
Antananarivo (Madagascar)	
Auckland	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Brisbane	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Columbo	Currently trialing ADS and CPDLC. CPDLC position reports requested at each waypoint. Primary communications via voice. Full HF reporting still required
Maldives	
Mauritius	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Melbourne	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Nadi	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Oakland	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS-C reporting only.
Seychelles	
Johannesburg	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Tahiti	Requires an initial CPDLC position report at the FIR boundary entry point, then ADS reporting only.
Fukuoka	Accepts CPDLC position reports in lieu of HF voice.

## 8.6 Aircraft Data

### 8.6.1 Verifying registration number

<b>A330-A340</b>
On Airbus aircraft, the pilot could not initially change the registration number provided by the avionics. This will be possible in the second version of ATSU, and this change will then be reflected in the FN_CON message.
<b>B747-400 (up to Load 14)</b>
On the B747-400 aircraft, the pilot cannot change the registration number in the FN_CON message. This number is provided by the avionics.
<b>B747-400 (Load 15)/B777 / B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11</b>
These aircraft do not have an <i>essential</i> data source for this datum, which means that the pilot must verify that the registration number is correct.

### 8.6.2 CPDLC connection requests

<b>A330-A340</b>
<b>B747-400 / B777 / B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The only <b>CONNECTION REQUEST</b> message processed normally by FANS-1 is the first <b>CONNECTION REQUEST</b> following an AFN logon (i.e., an AFN logon initiated when no CPDLC connection exists).</li> <li>• If the CPDLC connection in the avionics is not terminated, and a new AFN logon transmitted, before sending the new <b>CONNECTION REQUEST</b> message any subsequent <b>CONNECTION REQUEST</b> messages received from that ATSU are processed, however they have no effect on the “active” connection (i.e. the avionics is not informed of an ATS system shutdown and will therefore consider that the original connection is still active).</li> <li>• The avionics will not accept a connection if the AFN logon is initiated manually by the pilot while another connection was active, even if the active connection is terminated before the connection from the new ATSU is received</li> </ul>

### 8.6.3 Flight crew display:- response and acknowledgment

<b>A330-A340</b>
In response to an uplink message that requires a closure response ( <b>WILCO</b> , <b>ROGER</b> , <b>AFFIRM</b> , <b>UNABLE</b> , <b>NEGATIVE</b> ), the pilot is presented with prompts corresponding to the closure responses required by DO-219 for the specific uplink message. EG prompts presented upon receipt of an uplink clearance are <b>WILCO</b> , <b>UNABLE</b> , and <b>STANDBY</b> .
<b>B747-400 / B777 / B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11</b>
In response to an uplink message that requires a response element ( <b>WILCO</b> , <b>ROGER</b> , <b>AFFIRM</b> , <b>UNABLE</b> or <b>NEGATIVE</b> ), the pilot is presented with two prompts ( <b>Accept</b> and <b>Reject</b> ).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the correct response to the uplink message is affirmative (<b>WILCO</b>, <b>ROGER</b>, or <b>AFFIRM</b>), then the pilot will select the <b>Accept</b> prompt.</li> <li>• If the correct response to the uplink message is negative (<b>UNABLE</b> or <b>NEGATIVE</b>), then the pilot will select the <b>Reject</b> prompt.</li> </ul>
When the pilot selects either the <b>Accept</b> or the <b>Reject</b> prompt, the FANS-1 automatically transmits the correct response ( <b>WILCO</b> , <b>ROGER</b> , <b>AFFIRM</b> , <b>UNABLE</b> , or <b>NEGATIVE</b> ) for the corresponding message.
On the FANS-1 equipped aircraft, the pilot cannot add any other element to a positive response.



#### 8.6.4 FMS processing of waypoints

<b>A330-A340</b>
The FMS cannot distinguish between ATC mandatory waypoints and waypoints inserted by the pilot. However, the pilot can over-write any avionics-determined default data contained in reports and confirm messages.
<b>B747-400</b>
The FMC's on Boeing aircraft do not distinguish between ATC mandatory waypoints and FMC sequenced waypoints for position reports. Additionally, the FANS-1 of the B747-400 aircraft does not permit the pilot to overwrite the FMC-determined default "reported waypoint" position in downlink DM#45 - <b>REPORTED WAYPOINT</b> . However, the FANS-1 of the B747-400 aircraft does allow the pilot to overwrite the FMC-determined default time (in particular, in response to uplink UM#138 - <b>CONFIRM TIME OVER REPORTED WAYPOINT</b> ).
<b>Non-use of uplink UM#139 for B747-400 aircraft</b>
The uplink message UM#139 - <b>CONFIRM REPORTED WAYPOINT</b> should not be sent to B747-400 aircraft.
<b>B777 / B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11</b>
The FMC's on Boeing aircraft do not distinguish between ATC mandatory waypoints and FMC sequenced waypoints for position reports. However, the FANS-1 of these aircraft will allow the pilot to overwrite the FMC-determined default "reported waypoint" position and time (Downlink element DM#45)

#### 8.6.5 Multiple request messages

<b>A330-A340</b>
There is no network acknowledgment timer on Airbus aircraft for the establishment of a connection. Once CPDLC is established, there is a timer which is currently set at 2 minutes.
<b>B747-400</b>
If the network acknowledgment to a downlink message is not received by the B747-400 aircraft's ACARS MU within a time period set in the Navigation Database or Operational Program Configuration (OPC) file, the FANS-1 closes the message and an alert is triggered to the pilot. This alert may prompt the pilot to re-send the message. The timer value was 2 minutes up to Load 14, but will be set to 5 minutes with the introduction of Load 15. If a second message is identical to the first, but with a different identification number, and both messages have been received and responded to by the controller the avionics will only recognize the reference number of the second message. The first message is considered by the avionics to have been unsuccessful.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In reply to the controller's response to the first message, the avionics will send an <b>INVALID REFERENCE NUMBER ERROR</b>.</li> <li>• The controller's response to the second message will be processed normally.</li> </ul>
In this case, if the controller ignores the first message, the connections to both ATS systems will not be lost when an <b>END SERVICE</b> message is received on board the aircraft.

**B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11**

When the network acknowledgment timer expires, it just “unlocks” the request pages, so that the pilot will be able to send another one. The time at which the network acknowledgement timer expires can be set in the Operational Program Configuration (OPC) file in the FMS. Currently, the value is set to 5 minutes.

**B777**

This network acknowledgment timer does not apply to the B777.

**8.6.6 Waypoint sequencing****A330-A340**

Waypoint sequencing will only occur when the aircraft is within 7 NM of the flight plan track (as modified by any parallel offset that may have been entered). Therefore ADS-C waypoint change event reports and armed REPORT PASSING messages will not be transmitted automatically when the aircraft is outside these limits.

**B747-400 / B757-B767 / B777 / MD90**

Waypoint sequencing will only occur when the aircraft is within 21 NM of the flight plan track (as modified by any parallel offset that may have been entered). Therefore ADS-C waypoint change event reports and armed REPORT PASSING messages will not be transmitted automatically when the aircraft is outside these limits.

**B717 / MD10 / MD11**

Waypoint sequencing will only occur when the aircraft is within 7 NM of the flight plan track (as modified by any parallel offset that may have been entered). Therefore ADS-C waypoint change event reports and armed REPORT PASSING messages will not be transmitted automatically when the aircraft is outside these limits.

**8.6.7 Network acknowledgement timer****B747-400**

The B747-400 FMC has a network acknowledgment timer as described in section 6.6.2A.i. of the Reference 1 ATS SR&O. If the network acknowledgment to a downlink message is not received before the timer expires, the flight crew is alerted and may assume that the message has not been sent. Once back “IN COMM” the ACARS MU will transmit any “queued” messages.

**8.6.8 Open uplinks at time of transfer of communications****B747-400 (Load 15)**

If there are OPEN uplinks in the Boeing B747-400 FMC's ATC LOG when the Current Data Authority initiates transfer of communication to the Next Data Authority, the FMC will allow transfer to the Next Data Authority (i.e. The FMC will not disconnect the next data authority). This allows a smooth transfer to the next Flight Information Region if there are open uplinks at the time of transfer.

### 8.6.9 Offset using the FMS

When a pilot is flying an FMS offset, the Airbus and Boeing parameters previously mentioned (7 NM and 21 NM respectively) are not an issue as all flight plan waypoints will be sequenced by the FMS without taking into account the offset distance being flown. However, when an offset is executed using the FMS, Boeing aircraft and Airbus aircraft will transmit intent and predicted route information as follows:

<b>A330-A340</b>
The Intent and Predicted Route Group information is projected along the offset route.
<b>B747-400 / B777 / B757-B767 / B717 / MD90 / MD10 / MD11</b>
The Predicted Route Group when flying an FMS offset is always along the offset route.
The projection of intent information currently depends on the aircraft type, and the version of software is installed as defined below:
B747-400 - Load 14 and before, towards the next FMS waypoint. Load 15 and after, along the offset path.
B757/B767 - Pegasus 99 and before, towards the next FMS waypoint. Pegasus 2000 and after, along the offset path.
B777 - Block Point 98, towards the next FMS waypoint. Block Point 99 and after, along the offset path.
MD90 - 920 FMS, towards the next FMS waypoint. 921 FMS and after, along the offset path.
MD10 / MD11 / B717 - Always along the offset path.

### 8.6.10 Duplicate uplink messages

<b>B747-400 (Load 15)</b>
If the Boeing B747-400 FMC receives an uplink message that is an exact duplicate of a previously received uplink message, the FMC will discard the duplicate message. This prevents the display of the INVALID ATC UPLINK scratch pad message which would otherwise be displayed when a duplicate uplink is received
<i>Note: Duplicate messages are an unavoidable characteristic of the datalink environment.</i>

## 8.7 FANS Interoperability Team Members

The FANS Interoperability Teams (FITs) consist of representatives from aircraft and ancillary equipment manufacturers, airlines, data communication service providers, ATS providers, IATA, ICAO, IFALPA and IFATCA. Contact details of the FIT members are available from their respective CRAs (refer below).

## 8.8 Central Reporting Agency Members

### 8.8.1 North and Central Pacific (IPACG)

<b>FAA CRA</b>	
Reed Sladen Automation Manager Oakland ARTC Center 5125 Central Avenue Fremont, CA 94536 – USA	Fax: +1-510-745-3826 Tel: +1-510-745-3328 EM: <a href="mailto:Reed.B.Sladen@faa.gov">Reed.B.Sladen@faa.gov</a>
<b>FAA CRASA – BOEING</b>	
Gordon Sandell Avionic Engineering The Boeing Company P.O. Box 3707, MC 02-98 SEATTLE, WA 98124-2207 – USA	Fax: +1 425 707 5052 Tel: +1 425 342 4906 EM: <a href="mailto:gordon.r.sandell@boeing.com">gordon.r.sandell@boeing.com</a>
<b>JCAB CRA</b>	
TBD Civil Aviation Bureau, Ministry of Land, Infrastructure and Transport 2-1-3 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku Tokyo 100-8918 - JAPAN	Fax: Tel: EM:
<b>JCAB CRASA</b>	
Yoshiro Nakatsuji JCAB CRASA K-1 Building, 3rd floor, 1-6-6 Haneda airport, Ota-ku, Tokyo 144-0041 – JAPAN	Fax: +81-3-3747-1231 Tel: +81-3-3747-1231 EM: <a href="mailto:CRASA@cra-japan.org">CRASA@cra-japan.org</a>
Kenji Shibata JCAB CRASA K-1 Building, 3rd floor, 1-6-6 Haneda airport, Ota-ku, Tokyo 144-0041 – JAPAN	Fax: +81-3-3747-1231 Tel: +81-3-3747-1231 EM: <a href="mailto:CRASA@cra-japan.org">CRASA@cra-japan.org</a>

**8.8.2 South Pacific (ISPACG)**

<b>CRA and CRASA – Boeing</b>	
Brad D. Cornell 787 Flight Crew Operations The Boeing Company P.O. Box 3707, MS 02-JH SEATTLE, WA 98124-2207 - USA	Fax: 425 294-1076 EM: <a href="mailto:bradley.d.cornell@boeing.com">bradley.d.cornell@boeing.com</a> SITA: FMCBOCR Tel: 425-294-6520
Suzie NESS FMS The Boeing Company P.O. Box 3707, MS 02-RP SEATTLE, WA 98124-2207 – USA	Fax: 425 342-6078 EM: <a href="mailto:suzie.ness@boeing.com">suzie.ness@boeing.com</a> SITA: FMCBOCR Tel: 425-342-6803

**8.8.3 Indian Ocean**

<b>CRA and CRASA – TBD</b>	

**8.8.4 Bay of Bengal**

<b>CRA and CRASA – TBD</b>	

**8.8.5 Arab Civil Aviation Commission**

<b>CRA and CRASA – TBD</b>	

**8.8.6 South Atlantic**

<b>CRA</b>	
Johnny Smit Pool Manager, Area Control, East and Oceanic Air Traffic and Navigation Services (ATNS) Air Traffic Control Centre JHB International Airport Private Bag X1 Bonero Park, 1622 South Africa	FAX: +27 (11) 3951045 TEL: +27 (11) 9286436 EM: <a href="mailto:johnnys@atns.co.za">johnnys@atns.co.za</a>

## 9 Continental CPDLC Implementation

### 9.1 Introduction

This section provides guidance on the implementation of FANS-1/A datalink operations in en route continental (domestic) airspace based on the operational experience of a number of centres that are using CPDLC as a supplement to VHF voice. The purpose of this guidance material is to ensure that the concepts and procedures for continental FANS-1/A data link usage are globally standardized as far as is possible. The recommended procedures contained in this section are drawn from procedures that have been validated over several years of operational use within continental en route airspaces.

### 9.2 Concepts

#### 9.2.1 Supplement to Voice

Implementation of CPDLC into continental airspace is intended as a supplement to the use of VHF voice and the intent is to build a single communications environment where both voice and CPDLC are considered as being normal Air Traffic Management (ATM) tools.

#### 9.2.2 Reduced Message Set

CPDLC in continental airspace uses a reduced set of message elements as a supplement to VHF voice communications. A recommended message sub-set is included at the end of this section, but it is expected that there may be slight variations from centre to centre depending on specific environments. It is extremely important that Air Traffic Service Providers publish a list of the functions that will be served by CPDLC so that crew expectations can be modified from one environment to the next.

#### 9.2.3 Airspace

The use of CPDLC in continental airspace is intended primarily for aircraft operating within en-route sectors. Depending on the actual operational environment where the implementation is to occur (for example, radar or non-radar airspace), the only change to the single communications environment during the progression of a specific flight would be the mix of voice and CPDLC transmissions. As an example of the changing mix of media in a single communications environment, a non-radar environment might use a roughly equal mix of voice and CPDLC, whereas the use of CPDLC might possibly be restricted to just the passing of Departure Clearances in some busier terminal environments.

## 9.3 Communications Media

### 9.3.1 Continental

The ATC communications environment within data link enabled continental airspace is a defined mix of CPDLC and voice media.

### 9.3.2 Use of CPDLC in Continental Airspace

The following procedures only apply to normal (non-emergency) operations. While the intent of these procedures is to develop a standardised and predictable environment using a combination of voice and CPDLC, the decision on whether voice or CPDLC is the more appropriate medium for use in a given operational situation will be made by the pilots and controllers involved.

### 9.3.3 Strategic CPDLC Application

As a supplement to VHF voice, CPDLC is intended to be restricted to the passing of strategic information. Strategic information involves routine, non-time-critical communications, and includes examples such as the passing of amended flight levels, amended routes, speed control messages, frequency changes, and SSR codes, when the speed of delivery is not critical to safety.

### 9.3.4 Tactical Voice

Tactical, time-critical instructions, such as intervention required to maintain separation, are intended to be handled by voice communications.

### 9.3.5 Voice Precedence

Voice instructions and acknowledgments shall have precedence over CPDLC messages at all times. In the event that any ambiguity exists in a message or message exchange, then the controller/pilot shall revert to voice communications for clarification.

### 9.3.6 Imposing Voice Communications

If a controller or pilot believes that the presiding operational circumstances are not suitable for the use of CPDLC, then either may suspend the use of CPDLC. Whenever voice is required to be the sole communications medium, notification shall be made by the following phraseologies:

Controller initiated suspension - “[callsign] CPDLC use suspended. Revert to voice.”

Pilot initiated suspension - “[callsign] suspending CPDLC. Reverting to voice.”

Note: Notification of CPDLC being suspended is intended to ensure that CPDLC is not used during the prevailing circumstances – the crew should not initiate a disconnection from CPDLC unless specifically advised by the controller. If a disconnection from CPDLC is required, then either the phrase “[callsign] Select ATC Comm Off” shall be used, or the controller will perform the disconnection via the ground system.

### 9.3.7 Change from Strategic to Tactical Situation

If the traffic situation should quickly change to the point where the controller no longer believes that there is sufficient time for a datalink exchange to be completed without safety, separation, or situational awareness being affected, then the controller should revert to voice. Any previously issued CPDLC clearance or instruction that is being overridden by the change to voice shall be specifically referred to in the voice communication. Where necessary, any open CPDLC messages resulting from a sudden change from CPDLC to voice should only be dealt with after the tactical situation has been resolved.

### 9.3.8 Message Compliance and Responses

Flight crew shall either comply with uplink CPDLC instructions or respond with UNABLE, and shall respond to uplink messages using CPDLC whenever possible.

### 9.3.9 Climb/Descent Phase

Due to cockpit workload and crew head-down time in busier phases of flight, consideration should be given to the types of messages exchanged by CPDLC during the climb and descent phases and whether those messages provide operational benefit over voice transmissions.

### 9.3.10 Crossing CPDLC System Boundaries

Flight crew shall ensure that the correct centre is displayed as the Active Centre following a transfer of the CPDLC connection from one ATS Unit to another.

### 9.3.11 Jurisdiction Over Aircraft

Controllers must ensure that CPDLC clearances are sent only to aircraft under their jurisdiction.

### 9.3.12 Dialogues During CPDLC Transfer

Flight crew and controllers should not initiate a CPDLC dialogue within two minutes of a boundary crossing when the transfer of CPDLC will occur from one ATS Unit to another.

## 9.4 Message Set

The following message set is the recommended maximum sub-set of the full CPDLC message set for continental CPDLC use. This sub-set has been defined from a mix of proposed and current message elements intended for continental use by a number of States:

MAAS Maastricht Upper Area Control Center (UAC)

Miami IA FAA Build 1A Program (Miami Centre)

Only messages relating to the listed elements should be used in continental airspace, with all other transactions being conducted by VHF voice.

Note 1: This list is presented as an example of the types and range of operational message elements that should be considered for continental CPDLC operations.

Note 2: For ease of cross-referencing, the table is drawn from a mix of ATN and FANS-1/A message environments, and the element text presented in the table is from the ATN Baseline 1 program message set. If a conflict occurs with the message text between the FANS-1/A and ATN elements, the element number should be used for determining the actual element text relevant to the FANS-1/A environment. Ground system implementations will ensure that the correct element (based on the message number) will be delivered to the receiving system.

Note 3: Although these procedures are written to be applicable across technologies, they will initially be included in FANS-1/A specific documentation (i.e. the Pacific Operations Manual). For this reason, only the FANS-1/A message elements are listed in the following tables. Some of the facilities listed in the table (e.g. Miami and Maastricht) also use ATN specific message elements not available in FANS-1/A. For the purposes of this document, such elements are represented by the [free text] elements because these non-FANS elements would be converted to free text for FANS operations.

For example, Maastricht uses um190 [degrees], an ATN message instructing the crew to FLY HEADING [degrees]. In the context of this document this message would be sent as um169 [free text], e.g.um169 [FLY HEADING nnn].

#### 9.4.1 Recommended Uplink Message Set

Elmt #	Maas	Miami 1A	Message Element
0	X	X	UNABLE
1	X	X	STANDBY
3	X	X	ROGER
4	X		AFFIRM
5	X		NEGATIVE
19	X	X	MAINTAIN [level]
20	X	X	CLIMB TO [level]
23	X	X	DESCEND TO [level]
26	X		CLIMB TO REACH [level] BY [time]
27	X		CLIMB TO REACH [level] BY [position]
28	X		DESCEND TO REACH [level] BY [time]
29	X		DESCEND TO REACH [level] BY [position]
46	X	X	CROSS [position] AT [level]
47	X	X	CROSS [position] AT OR ABOVE [level]
48	X	X	CROSS [position] AT OR BELOW [level]
51	X		CROSS [position] AT [time]
52	X		CROSS [position] AT OR BEFORE [time]
53	X		CROSS [position] AT OR AFTER [time]
54	X		CROSS [position] BETWEEN [time] AND [time]
55	X	X	CROSS [position] AT [speed]
61	X	X	CROSS [position] AT AND MAINTAIN [level] AT [speed]
64	X		OFFSET [specified distance] [direction] OF ROUTE
72	X		RESUME OWN NAVIGATION
74	X	X	PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]
79		X	CLEARED TO [position] VIA [routeClearance]
80	X		CLEARED [routeClearance]
82	X		CLEARED TO DEVIATE UP TO [specified distance] [direction] OF ROUTE
92	X		HOLD AT [position] AS PUBLISHED MAINTAIN [level]
94	X		TURN [direction] HEADING [degrees]
96	X		CONTINUE PRESENT HEADING
106	X	X	MAINTAIN [speed]
107	X		MAINTAIN PRESENT SPEED
108	X	X	MAINTAIN [speed] OR GREATER
109	X	X	MAINTAIN [speed] OR LESS
116	X		RESUME NORMAL SPEED
117	X	X	CONTACT [unitname] [frequency]
120	X	X	MONITOR [unitname] [frequency]



Elmt #	Maas	Miami 1A	Message Element
123	X		SQUAWK [code]
133	X		REPORT PRESENT LEVEL
135	X	X	CONFIRM ASSIGNED LEVEL
148	X		WHEN CAN YOU ACCEPT [level]
157	X	X	CHECK STUCK MICROPHONE [frequency]
159	X	X	ERROR [error information]
160	X	X	NEXT DATA AUTHORITY [facility]
161	X		END SERVICE
162	X	X	SERVICE UNAVAILABLE
163	X		[facility designation]
165	X	X	THEN (only used when concatenated)
169	X		(free text)
171	X		CLIMB AT [vertical rate] MINIMUM
172	X		CLIMB AT [vertical rate] MAXIMUM
173	X		DESCEND AT [vertical rate] MINIMUM
174	X		DESCEND AT [vertical rate] MAXIMUM
179	X		SQUAWK IDENT

#### 9.4.2 Recommended Downlink Message Set

Elmt #	Maas	Miami 1A	Message Element
0	X	X	WILCO
1	X	X	UNABLE
2	X	X	STANDBY
3	X	X	ROGER
4	X	X	AFFIRM
5	X	X	NEGATIVE
6	X	X	REQUEST [level]
9	X	X	REQUEST CLIMB TO [level]
10	X	X	REQUEST DESCENT TO [level]
18	X		REQUEST [speed]
22	X		REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]
23	X		REQUEST [procedure]
24	X		REQUEST [routeClearance]
26	X		REQUEST [weather deviation]
27	X		REQUEST WEATHER DEVIATION UP TO [distance] [direction] OF ROUTE
37	X		MAINTAINING [level]
38	X	X	ASSIGNED LEVEL [level]
40	X		CONFIRM ROUTE
56	X		MAYDAY MAYDAY MAYDAY
62	X	X	ERROR [error information]
63	X	X	NOT CURRENT DATA AUTHORITY
64	X		[facility designation]
65	X	X	DUE TO WEATHER (only used when concatenated)
66	X	X	DUE TO AIRCRAFT PERFORMANCE (only used when concatenated)
73		X	[versionnumber]
80	X		DEVIATING UP TO [specified distance][direction] OF ROUTE

## 10 Procedures For State Aircraft Special Operations

Note that this entire Section does not apply in the Fukuoka FIR.

### 10.1 Introduction

The data link and voice communication requirements for CNS/ATM are being defined by international, regional, and national civil aviation authorities and are based on use of commercial communication systems. In the Oceanic and Remote Regions, data link has seen increased use and will eventually replace voice as the primary means of communication. The military has unique requirements insofar as using CPDLC. These requirements were never considered when the CPDLC message set was being developed.

Many air and maritime air forces have the capability to conduct air-to-air refueling (AAR) operations. Although detailed procedures are dependent on aircraft type, mode of employment and national requirements, there is sufficient commonality for standard procedures to be developed to enhance operational interoperability. Many of these air and maritime air forces are making the transition to aeronautical data links and the use of Controller Pilot Data Link Communications (CPDLC) and Automatic Dependent Surveillance - Contract (ADS-C).

The procedures outlined below describe the communications to be utilized by military aircraft in the attempt to promote harmonization in CPDLC and ADS-C procedures. These procedures have been developed utilizing a combination of existing CPDLC message elements and free text. Pro-forma free text messages DL67L and DL67M have been created to support these operations in the attempt to avoid the use of free text messages and for overall standardization. To the maximum extent possible, data link capable aircraft should adhere to established message architecture and avoid extraneous free text.

The aim of this chapter is to provide a reference document covering military procedures to be used in an aeronautical data link environment. This chapter will provide guidance for air crews and air navigations service providers (ANSPs) in order to promote harmonized military air-to-air refueling operations in an aeronautical data link environment and lead to a better understanding of air-to-air refueling procedures and terminology.

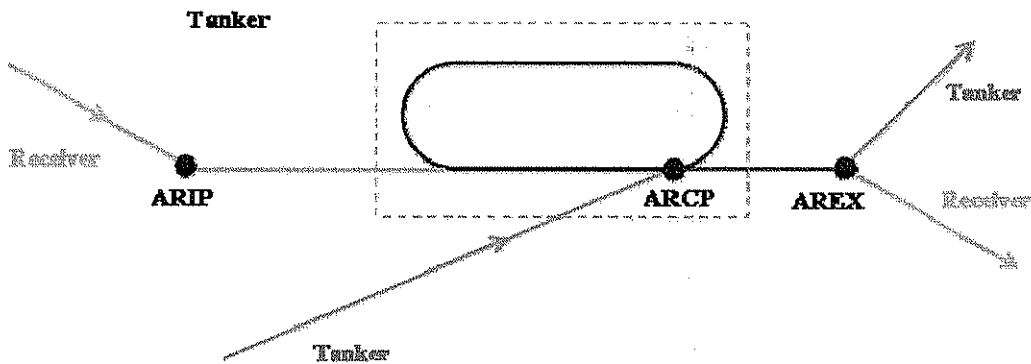
### 10.2 Air-to-Air Refueling

Air-to-air refueling is normally accomplished between 10,000 and 28,000 feet depending on receiver type, requiring both aircraft to descend for refueling.

Refueling tracks are numbered and depicted on charts in domestic airspace and a few depicted in oceanic airspace. Oceanic refueling may also be conducted on non-designated tracks with an Altitude Reservation (ALTRV). In both cases, the refueling procedure is part of the filed flight plan. The flight plan always includes time, requested altitude block, Air Refueling Control Point (ARCP), Air Refueling Initial Point (ARIP), Air Refueling Exit Point (AREX) and intermediate refueling track points. If the procedure is depicted, its designation (ARxxx) is sufficient to define the track. In the oceanic environment, a refueling pattern may be part of an existing ALTRV.

During the refueling phase all aircraft operate within the altitude block and fly the flight planned route along the refueling track. ADS contracts may be set with any aircraft but it is only necessary with the lead tanker and must correspond with a filed flight plan. Additionally, any other CPDLC report (i.e. REPORT PASSING [position], etc.) may be requested of the tanker in order to track the progress of the flight. The aircraft may or may not remain in a single formation in the altitude block for the remainder of the flight. There are no special CPDLC messages developed during this phase.

A typical air-refueling pattern is illustrated below. The light green track represents the tanker's intended route to the ARCP. The light blue track is the receiver's intended route. Both aircraft file separate flight plans showing the specific aerial refueling locations. The dark blue track is the tanker's orbit and rendezvous flight paths with the dark green track depicting the aerial refueling (AR) track. Three or more points can define the AR track. The ARIP is the point where the receiver enters the AR track. The ARCP is the reference point for the holding pattern where the tanker awaits the receiver. The AR track is between the ARCP and the AREX.



### 10.3 CPDLC Messages

The procedures and CPDLC messages described below are based on the FANS-1/A message set. Below is a listing of datalink exchanges that would occur between a FANS-1/A capable tanker, receiver and air traffic control.

#### 10.3.1 CPDLC Messages associated with air-to-air refueling

At approximately 10 minutes from the ARCP the pilots will make the following request:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot (Tanker)	DM#25 REQUEST CLEARANCE; and  DM#67L TO DELAY FOR AIR REFUEL AT [position] UNTIL [time]; and  DM#7 REQUEST BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]		The tanker is requesting a clearance to delay at the ARCP until the rendezvous with the receiver.  [position] is the ARCP as filed in the tanker's flight plan. [time] is the time the tanker expects to pass the ARCP and commence refueling along the refueling track. It is also the end of the delay time.  The tanker is requesting the altitude block for air refueling.
Controller	UM#169 CLEARED TO DELAY AS REQUESTED  If block is NOT immediately available  UM#0 UNABLE. UM#166 DUE TO TRAFFIC;  (optional)	ROGER        N/A ROGER	The tanker is cleared to delay at the ARCP as requested. Note: This message may need to be appended with a "free text" message in the event the controller needs to specify a specific area of operations or if the area to delay is different than the filed flight plan.  If the block clearance is not available, reject the request. An expectation could be issued or an instruction to report over the ARCP.



Controller (to Receiver)	UL#31 CLIMB TO AND MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]; or UL#32 DESCEND TO AND MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]; or UL#30 MAINTAIN BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]; and	WILCO	track The receiver is cleared to operate in the block required for refueling.  <i>Note: If no MARSAs statement has been received, it must be confirmed prior to issuing a clearance that causes a loss of separation between the two aircraft.</i>
	(optional) UL#180 REPORT REACHING BLOCK [altitude] TO [altitude]; and	ROGER	An additional instruction to report when established in the block clearance can be appended if required <i>Note: If this is appended to the vertical clearance, there is no ROGER reply.</i>
	UL#169 CLEARED TO CONDUCT REFUELING	ROGER	The receiver is cleared to refuel.
Controller (to tanker)	UL#169 CLEARED TO CONDUCT REFUELING	ROGER	The tanker is cleared to refuel.

When the tanker is commencing the rendezvous with the receiver the tanker pilot sends the following:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot (Tanker and Receiver)	DL#11 AT [position] REQUEST CLIMB TO [altitude]; or DL#12 AT [position] REQUEST DESCENT TO [altitude]		[position] is the EXIT point. [altitude] is the requested level for each aircraft after refueling is complete

Approaching the end of refueling:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot (Tanker)	DM# 67N EXPECT END OF REFUEL AT [time]		The tanker pilot is providing notification that the end of refueling is imminent.
Controller (to Tanker)	UM#164 WHEN READY; and UM#19 MAINTAIN [altitude1]; and UM#129 REPORT LEVEL [altitude1]	WILCO	<i>Note. Climb or descent clearances may be issued as appropriate Controller.</i>
Controller (to Receiver)	UM#164 WHEN READY; and UM#19 MAINTAIN [altitude2]; and UM#129 REPORT LEVEL [altitude2]	WILCO	<i>Note. Climb or descent clearances may be issued as appropriate.</i>
Pilot (Tanker)	DM#37 LEVEL [altitude1]		The tanker is maintaining the assigned level.
Pilot (Receiver)	DM#37 LEVEL [altitude1]		The receiver is maintaining the assigned level.
Controller (to Tanker)	UM#169 MARSAs TERMINATED WITH [callsign(s) of other aircraft]	ROGER	MARSAs ends between the tanker and receiver when the tanker advises ATC that the tanker and receiver aircraft are vertically positioned within the air-refueling airspace and ATC advises MARSAs is terminated

### 10.3.2 CPDLC Messages Associated With “Military Assumes Responsibility for Separation of Aircraft” (MARSAs)

Prior to commencing aerial refueling or maneuvers with receiver aircraft, the tanker will notify ATC that the “Military Assumes Responsibility for Separation of Aircraft” (MARSAs). The term “MARSAs” is used in the call to ATC to notify ATC that the aircraft are accepting the responsibility for their actions within the aerial refueling (AR) track and the tanker is the lead of the formation. ATC controls all other traffic to preclude conflicts between civil and military traffic involved in the AR while at the same time still controlling the tanker and receiver. The actual refueling commences at the air refueling control point (ARCP) and continues as the

aircraft proceed down the refueling track. Normally, the refueling is completed prior to the aircraft reaching the air refueling exit point (AREX) point. At AREX, both aircraft must receive ATC clearances to continue on their filed routing.

MARSA:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot	DM# 67 ACCEPT MARSA WITH [callsign(s) of other aircraft]		Stating acceptance of MARSA with other specific aircraft

MARSA Terminated:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot	DM#37 LEVEL [altitude1]  (optional) DM#37 LEVEL [altitude] DM#67 [callsign of other aircraft] LEVEL [altitude]		MARSA ends between participating aircraft when all are vertically positioned and separated and ATC advises MARSA is terminated  Reports level altitude of aircraft if other aircraft is not datalink equipped.
Controller	UM#169 MARSA TERMINATED WITH [callsign(s) of other aircraft]		[xxxxx] callsign of aircraft leaving formation

**10.3.3 CPDLC messages associated with “Formation Flights”**

Formation flying in a standard formation is usually one in which a proximity of no more than 1 mile laterally or longitudinally and within 100 feet vertically from the flight leader is maintained by each wingman. Non-standard formations are those operating under conditions other than standard formation dimensions that the flight leader has requested and air traffic control (ATC) has approved, or when operating within an authorized altitude reservation (ALTRV).

For each flight plan the lead data linked equipped aircraft will perform AFN logons at the correct time (typically 15-45 minutes prior to entering data link airspace). Once in formation, only the lead aircraft will make CPDLC position reports (the same CPDLC position reports sent out when single ship). Use CPDLC standard messages for altitude requests, routing requests (if different from what was filed), and speed or ETA requests with ATC to effect any en-route changes.

In the event a formation wants to break-up the formation or depart an ALTRV the wingmen desiring to break off of the formation will coordinate their departure a minimum of ten (10) minutes prior to separation with appropriate requests, and the following data link procedures will be used. Air traffic control will need separate flight plans for each flight in the event that the formation splits.

Single aircraft or formation is joining an ALTRV:

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot	DM# 67 JOINING ALTRV [xxxxx] AT [xxxxx]		[XXXXXX] can be either a point or a time  Example: JOINING ALTRV CW413 AT HEMLO or JOINING ALTRV CW413 AT 1530Z

Formation Break-up or departure from ALTRV

	Message	Response	Message Intent
Pilot	DM# 67 REQUEST TO DEPART ALTRV [xxxx] AT [xxxxx]		Aircrew is providing notification to break-up from formation or depart from ALTRV. [xxxxx] can be either a point or a time.
Pilot	DM#22 REQUEST DIRECT TO [position]; or		Send DM#22 to request direct to the desired point on the filed flight plan,

	DM#24 REQUEST [route clearance]		otherwise DM#24
Controller	UM#74 PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]; or UM#76 AT [time] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]; or UM#77 AT [position] PROCEED DIRECT TO [position]; or UM#79 CLEARED TO [position] VIA [route clearance]; or UM#80 CLEARED [route clearance]; or UM#83 AT [position] CLEARED [route clearance]	WILCO	ATC responds with an appropriate UM based on the request.
Pilot/ATC	Send appropriate request for altitude desired. ATC responds with proper uplink.		

#### 10.4 ADS Reports

If suitably equipped, all aircraft will leave ADS-C armed because ADS contracts may be established by ATC. ATC will establish ADS contracts with the lead aircraft as identified in the filed flight plan.

## 11 Endnotes

---

- <sup>1</sup> As agreed, the FOM is to be published not less than twice per year, and each time it is published it is to have an effective date corresponding to the nearest upcoming international charting date.
- <sup>2</sup> The greatly expanded FIR list reflects the fact that the FOM has now been formally adopted by all regions of the world, with the exception of the NATFIG. (And even in that region the actual use of FANS messages conforms to FOM standards.)
- <sup>3</sup> The ACAC and SAT FITs have been added.
- <sup>4</sup> The principal representatives for IPACG (Japan) and ISPACG have changed.
- <sup>5</sup> The principal representatives for ACAC and SAT have been added.
- <sup>6</sup> This is a new SR&O supplied by Allan Storm, effective June 2006.



**PROPOSAL FOR AMENDMENT TO THE  
REGIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEDURES – DOC.7030/4  
AFRICAN INDIAN OCEAN (AFI) REGION**

**(Serial No. ESAF-S 06/03 – AFI RAC/1)**

- a) **Proposed by:**  
AFI Planning and Implementation Regional Group (APIRG).
- b) **Proposed amendment:** (*cf. Regional Supplementary Procedures, Doc.7030/4 – AFI, Part 1, Rules of the Air, Air Traffic Services and Search and Rescue, incorporating Amendment No. 212*)

**Amend the SUPPs in the AFI Region as follows:**

**AFI REGIONAL SUPPLEMENTARY PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 — RULES OF THE AIR, AIR TRAFFIC SERVICES AND SEARCH AND RESCUE**

These procedures are supplementary to the provisions contained in Annex 2, Annex 6 (Parts I & II), Annex 11, PANS-ATM (Doc.4444) and PANS-OPS (Doc.8168).

...

**2.0 FLIGHT PLANS**

.....

**2.3 RVSM approval status and aircraft registration**

2.3.1 Item 10 of the flight plan (Equipment) shall be annotated with the letter W in field 10 of the ICAO flight plan if the aircraft and operator have received RVSM State approval or Item Q of the RPL, regardless of the requested flight level. Furthermore, the aircraft registration shall be indicated in Item 18 of the flight plan.

**2.4 Flight Planning for non-RVSM approved aircraft**

2.4.1 Operators of non-RVSM approved State aircraft with a requested flight level of FL 290 or above shall insert STS/NON RVSM in Item 18 of the ICAO flight plan form.

*Note.— Non-RVSM aircraft intending to operate above FL 410 will need to flight plan in accordance with RVSM procedures of neighbouring regions should the flight commence or terminate in those regions.*

## 5.0 AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL CLEARANCES

...

### 5.2 Clearance into AFI RVSM airspace

5.2.1 Only RVSM approved aircraft shall be issued an air traffic control clearance to join and operate within the AFI RVSM airspace. Non-RVSM approved State aircraft shall, subject to ATM capacity, be issued a clearance to operate within the AFI RVSM airspace

5.2.2 Non-RVSM approved aircraft intending to operate above FL 410 will be required to be able to execute an uninterrupted climb or descend through the AFI RVSM airspace. Such flights shall be given appropriate ATC clearances, which will be subject to traffic levels at the time of clearance is requested.

5.2.3 Air traffic control clearance into AFI RVSM airspace shall not be issued to formation flights.

## 6.0 SEPARATION OF AIRCRAFT

...

### 6.3 Vertical separation

A minimum vertical separation of 300 m (1000 ft) between RVSM approved aircraft shall be applied between FL 290 and FL 410 inclusive in Accra, Addis Ababa, Algiers, Antananarivo, Asmara, Beira, Brazzaville, Cairo, Canarias, Cape Town, Casablanca, Dakar, Dakar Oceanic, Dar es Salaam, Entebbe, Gaborone, Harare, Johannesburg, Johannesburg Oceanic, Kano, Khartoum, Kinshasa, Lilongwe, Luanda, Lusaka, Mauritius, Mogadishu, Nairobi, N'Djamena, Niamey, Roberts, Sal Oceanic, Seychelles, Tripoli, Tunis and Windhoek flight information regions (FIRs).

A minimum vertical separation of 600 m (2000 ft) shall be applied between non-RVSM approved State aircraft and any other aircraft operating within the AFI RVSM airspace in accordance with FLAS.

#### 6.3.1 Target level of safety (TLS)

Application of RVSM in the airspace designated in 6.3 should meet a TLS of  $5 \times 10^{-9}$  fatal accidents per aircraft flight hour due to all causes of risk in the vertical dimension.

#### 6.3.2 Operator Procedures

Operators should specify procedures by which an aeroplane climbing or descending to an assigned altitude or flight level, especially with an autopilot engaged, may do so at rate less than 8 m/sec (1500 ft. min) throughout the last 300 m (1000 ft) of climb or descent to the assigned level when the pilot is made aware of another aircraft at an adjacent altitude or flight level by an airborne traffic display.

*Note.— These procedures are intended to avoid unnecessary airborne collision avoidance system (ACAS II) resolution advisories in aircraft at adjacent levels.*

**c) Proposer's reason for amendment:**

Implementation of Reduced Vertical Separation Minimum (RVSM) in the AFI Region. The reduction in vertical separation will improve the provision of air traffic services in the areas concerned and is in line with the implementation strategy adopted in the AFI CNS/ATM implementation plan. This will improve ATC efficiency and airspace capacity.

**d) Proposed implementation date of the amendment:**

Upon approval by Council.

**e) Proposal has been circulated to the following States and International Organizations:**

Afghanistan	Cape Verde	Ethiopia	Japan
Algeria	Central African Republic	Finland	Jordan
Angola	Chad	France	Kenya
Argentina	Chile	Gabon	Kuwait
Armenia	China	Gambia	Lebanon
Australia	Colombia	Germany	Lesotho
Austria	Congo	Ghana	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
Bahrain	Comoros	Greece	Liberia
Bangladesh	Cote d'Ivoire	Guinea	Luxembourg
Belarus	Croatia	Guinea Bissau	Madagascar
Belgium	Cuba	Hungary	Malawi
Benin	Cyprus	Iceland	Malaysia
Bosnia and Herzegovina	Czech Republic	India	Maldives
Botswana	Democratic Republic of Congo	Indonesia	Mali
Brazil	Democratic Peoples' Republic of Korea	Iran, Islamic Republic of	Malta
Bulgaria	Denmark	Iraq	Mauritania
Burkina Faso	Rwanda	Switzerland	United States
Burundi	Russian Federation	Syrian Arab Republic	Uruguay
Cameroon	Sao Tome and Principe	Sri Lanka	Viet Nam
Canada	Saudi Arabia	Sudan	Yemen

Namibia	Senegal	Swaziland	Zambia
Netherlands	Seychelles	Thailand	Zimbabwe
New Zealand	Sierra Leone	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	Mauritius
Niger	Singapore	Togo	Mexico
Nigeria	Slovakia	Tunisia	Morocco
Norway	Slovenia	Turkey	Mozambique
Oman	Somalia	Ireland	ASECNA
Pakistan	South Africa	Israel	IATA
Philippines	Spain	Italy	IFALPA
Poland	Djibouti	Jamaica	IFATCA
Portugal	Egypt	Uganda	
Qatar	Equatorial Guinea	United Arab Emirates	
Republic of Korea	Eritrea	United Kingdom	
Romania	Sweden	United Republic of Tanzania	

**f) Secretariat comments**

- 1) This amendment proposal has been developed within the framework of the APIRG/12, 13 and 14 Meetings Conclusions/Decisions 12/66, 13/58 and 14/21 respectively concerning the planning and evolutionary implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region.
  - 2) Implementation of RVSM in the AFI Region would enable aircraft operating in the AFI RVSM airspace to continue under RVSM in EUR/NAT, MID/ASIA, CAR/SAM and ASIA/PAC RVSM airspaces, thereby enhancing the efficiency of seamless flight operations.
-

**AFI RVSM STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN FOR IMPLEMENTATION  
OF REDUCED VERTICAL SEPARATION MINIMA  
IN THE AFRICA-INDIAN OCEAN REGION**

MAY 2007



AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN

ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
Program Management					
1	<u>Agree on structure of TF to enable efficient handling of specialist technical tasks</u>	21/11/03	Completed	Secretariat Support Team: ASECNA, SA, IATA, Kenya, Nigeria, Tunisia	Completed 21 Nov 2003
2	RVSM SIP Report	21/11/03	Completed	RVSM/ITF2	Completed 21 Nov 2003
3	RVSM/RNAV/RNP TF/2 Meeting	21/11/03	Completed	RVSM/ITF2	Completed 21 Nov 2003
4	Identify resources for performing specialist technical tasks	21/11/03	Completed	RVSM/ITF2	Completed 21 Nov 2003
5	Investigate methods of funding any outside assistance required	31/03/04	On going	ICAO/IATA	To address future funding as/when required
6	Finalize the RVSM Implementation Strategy/ Action Plan	31/12/03	Completed	ICAO	Sent 05 Dec 2003
7	Circulate RVSM Implementation Strategy/Action Plan for comments from States	5/01/04	Completed	ICAO	Sent 05 Dec 2003
8	a) Doc 7030 amendment Proposal b) Circulate proposal to States c) ANC Approval	Submitted to ANC in March 2007	Completed Completed <u>In progress</u>	ICAO ICAO ICAO	Expected approval May 2007
9	States comments on RVSM implementation Strategy/Action Plan	31/-3/04	Completed		
10	Regional RVSM informational Website	31/03/04	Completed		<a href="http://www.icao.int/esaf/RVSM">www.icao.int/esaf/RVSM</a>
11	RVSM Seminar/RVSM ITF3	19-22/04/04	Completed		
12	RVSM Seminar /RVSM/ITF/4	26-30/07/04	Completed		

**AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN**

ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
13	Coordination and harmonization of procedures with adjacent Regions	In Progress	In Progress	ICAO and AFI RMA	Continuous contact
14	States to send AIC to notify their intention to Implementation of RVSM	Oct 05	In Progress	ICAO/States	Continuous
15	Determine target AIRAC implementation date (AIP Supplement to be published)	TBD	In progress	ICAO/States	Reviewed every TF meeting
16	Regional RVSM implementation status reports	In Progress	In Progress	ICAO	Monthly Report to website
17	State Readiness Assessment,	October 2006	In Progress	ICAO	Reviewed every TF meeting
18	RVSM/ARTF/5	15-16/11/04	Completed		
19	RVSM/ARTF/6	25-27/05/05	Completed		
20	RVSM/ARTF/7 ATS/AIS/SAR/SG/8	08-09/08/05 10-12/08/5	Completed Completed		
21.	RVSM/ARTF/8 and RVSM Seminar	10 – 14 October 2005	Completed		
22.	RVSM/ARTF/9 meeting	April 06	Completed		
23.	RVSM TF/10 meeting and GO/Delay meeting	June 06	Completed		
24	Publish Trigger NOTAM	TBD	Pending	States	States to be advised of date
25	Develop/Publish National SWOP	October 06	In Progress	States	SWOP sent to States
26	RVSM Task Force 11 Meeting	30/11-1/12/06	Completed	All	Nairobi
<b>Aircraft Operations and Airworthiness</b>					
27	Regional OPS/Airworthiness RVSM Guidance	21/11/03	Completed		

AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN					
ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
28	Develop regional Pilot Training RVSM Guidance Material	30/04/04	Completed	IATA	Sent to Operators for action May 2004.
29	Provide pilot training RVSM guidance material to specific States	30 July 06	Completed		Sent to States
30	Aircraft Operational approval process guidelines	31/05/04	Completed		Sent to States
31	Aircraft RVSM Approval Survey	In progress	In progress	ICAO/States	Continuous and updated at every TF meeting
32	Ensure aircraft/operator approval process	In progress	In progress	ICAO/ARMA	Updated at every TF meeting
33	Ops/Airworthiness seminar	Nov 06	In progress	ICAO	Seminar to be coordinated with ICAO
Air Traffic Management					
34	National RVSM plan	31/03/04	On-going	States, ICAO	11 States have sign by August 2007. 2006.
35	National Safety Plan Validation Panel	March 06	Completed	NSPVP	Future validations ICAO/ARMA
36	APIRG/15 Consideration of TF Reports	25-30-9-05	Completed		
37	Regional ATC OPS Manual	Apr 06	Completed	States	States to incorporate in National documentation
38	Determine the limits of RVSM airspace	30/06/04	Completed	States/ICAO	
39	Regional ATC Training Program & Guidance Material	July 06	Completed	ASECNA/ATNS	Training institutions to incorporate elements highlighted by PISC
40	Letters of Agreement/Procedure (LOA/LOP)	3 months before Time of switch over	In progress	States	States to incorporate RVSM procedures.



**AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN**

ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
41	Civil/Military coordination	Continuous	In progress	States	In National RVSM Plan
42	National RVSM Regulatory Material	October 06	In progress	States	States to publish
43	Collect weather and turbulence data for analysis	On Going	In progress	ARMA ICAO/States	ARMA to Collate
<b>RVSM Safety Assurance</b>					
44	State Implementation of CNS infrastructure to support provision of ATC Service in the AFI RVSM airspace	Sept. 2006	In progress	States of Angola, DRC and Sudan	Reviewed at every TF meeting
45	Provision of ATC Service in the AFI RVSM Airspace	October 2006	In progress	All States	Reviewed at every TF meeting
46	Conduct data collection and compile readiness assessment	In progress	In progress	ARMA/States	States to continue supplying data as required by ARMA to support Safety Assessments
47	Develop AFI RVSM Safety Policy	30/06/04	Completed	States	States to ensure publication
48	a) Submit final NSP's after validation comments have being taken into account	October 06	Completed	States	11 States not finalized their NSP expected in August 2007
	b) Conduct NSP workshops facilitated by ATC experts	July 05	Completed		
	c) Once NSP's are implemented, DCA's to confirm State readiness to Implement RVSM in writing	Subject to State implementation status.	In progress	States	Reviewed at every TF meeting.

**AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN**

ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
	d) Update State readiness document	October 06	In progress	ICAO	TF/11 to review progress
49	RVSM Functional Hazard Assessment (FHA)	4-8/04/05	Completed		
50	Validate Functional Hazard Assessment	31/05/05	Completed		
51	RVSM Collision Risk Assessment II	Oct 06	In progress	ARMA/ICAO/IA TA/Consultants	CRA II expected in August 2007
52	Validate Collision Risk Assessment	TBD	To Be Advised (TBA)	Core Team	
53	AFI Pre-Implementation Safety Case Development	TBD	In Progress	ARMA/ICAO/IA TA/Consultants	To be reviewed at TF/13 in September 2007
54	AFI Pre-Implementation Safety Case: APIRG/ANC	TBD	In Progress		PISC approval and Doc7030 by ANC
55	RVSM Implementation date	TBD	TBA		To be determined at TF/13 after consideration of completion strategy/action Plan activities and activity No.54
56	Improved incident reporting and investigation to reduce incident rates to support positive CRA results	With Immediate Effect	In progress	States	States to provide record of incidents and remedial action for Safety Assessments

**AFI RVSM IMPLEMENTATION STRATEGY/ACTION PLAN**

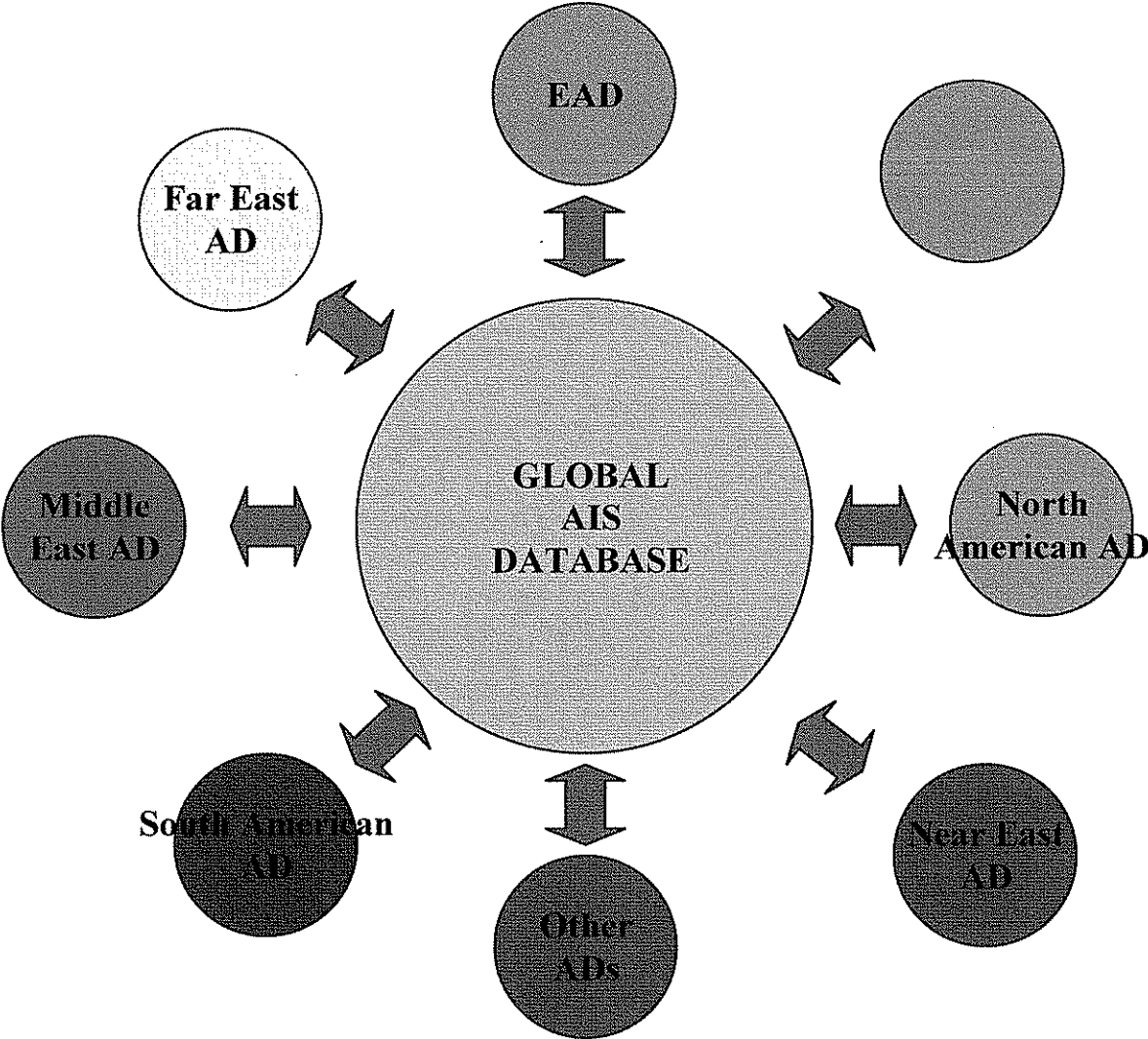
ID	Description	Target Date	Status	Resources	Remarks
<b>Monitoring Agency</b>					
57	Evaluate options for setting up AFI RMA	21/11/03	Completed		
58	Identify an AFI RMA	21/11/03	Completed		
59	Establish an AFI RMA.	31/03/04	Completed		
60	Validate State readiness template	15/11/04	Completed		
<b>Post Implementation Safety Case (POSC)</b>					
61	Data collection to continue for submission to ARMA	Monthly	In Progress	States	Data Collection to Continue after implementation
62	Evaluate system safety after implementation	6, 12 and 24 months	TBA	ARMA/ICAO	Compliance with AFI policy
63	Monitor system safety in adjacent Regions	Continuous	In Progress	ARMA/ICAO	

-----

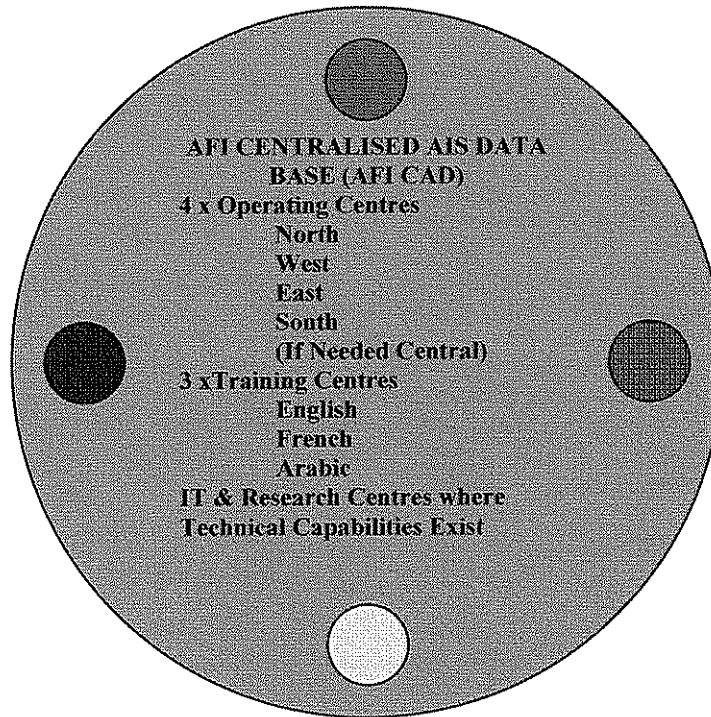
**FRAMEWORK AND GUIDANCE MATERIAL FOR  
THE ESTABLISHMENT OF AFI-CAD**

**FRAMEWORK FOR AFI REGION CENTRALISED AIS DATA BASE (AFI CAD)**

- 1. Current Status of AIS
  - a. Infrastructure
  - b. Products
  - c. Human Resources
    - i. Skills, Competencies & Qualifications
  - d. Present ATM Community Requirements
  
- 2. Global Concept (Macro Overview)
  - a. Global AIS Database



b. AFI AIS Database



c. Operating Centres

- i. All Mirror Images of Each Other
- ii. All contain the full AFI Centralised AIS Database (AFI CAD)
- iii. Each Operating Centre can replace each other if needed.
- iv. The Operating Centres are in constant communication with each other updating the databases at each Operating Centre as it is changed by the Operating Centres (possibly using a form of best suitable available communications)
- v. Countries within a region provide their data to and access the AFI CAD via their Regional Operating Centre (local communication networks to be utilised)
- vi. Each Region Responsible for the Maintenance of their regions Data in the AFI CAD.
- vii. Why Four Regional Operating Centres :
  1. Geographical Distances
  2. Communication Networks
  3. Common Infrastructure
  4. Existing Working Agreements
  5. Common Interests
  6. Ability to provide assistance on a regional basis
  7. Redundancy/Service Integrity

Note: A study needs to be performed to decide if the need exists for a Fifth Operating Centre for Central.

3. Management Issues

a. Legal Requirements

- i. Formal State Agreements (Institutional): Legal Counsel needs to be consulted. If not then Formal Agreements between the designated Agency and individual states and possibly consortiums of states will then need to be instituted.
- ii. Service Level Agreements: Service Level Agreements will have to be instituted between states and consortiums of states.
- iii. Interstate Consortium Agreements: These will need to be instituted to ensure attainment of target levels of service provision within consortiums of states.
- iv. Service Provider Contract: The study group assumes the designated agency has legal authority to act as coordinating authority for AFI CAD, and utilizes a Service Provider Contract determining the extent of and target levels of performance needs to be instituted.

b. State Responsibilities

- i. Enforceable: The agreements instituted for the participation in AFI CAD need to be enforceable to ensure target levels of source data integrity and service support are provided.
- ii. States which cannot conform: A mechanism needs to be instituted whereby states that cannot conform to the required standards are encouraged to partake in AFI CAD and are assisted to reach and maintain the required standards. This can either be on a regional basis or via interstate agreements.
- iii. Non-conforming States: Procedures to deal with states which have entered into this agreement to join AFI CAD and then refuse to comply with the standards will need to be established.
- iv. Financial: The financial contributions for the establishment, maintenance and advancement of AFI CAD need to be defined in all agreements to join AFI CAD. This commitment will need to be actively policed to ensure compliance by member states to ensure the future sustainability of AFI CAD.
- v. Human Resource: Target levels of service provision and its associated Human Resource requirements (Skills, Competencies and Qualifications) must be defined and be enforceable under these agreements.
- vi. Infrastructure: Target levels of infrastructure service provision and its associated support by states (eg guarantees of security provision) must be defined and be enforceable under these agreements.

c. Service Provider: The manner in which a Service Provider is utilised in the provision of the AFI CAD service will need to be studied and various business models will need to be assessed to determine the safest, most cost-effective, reliable and sustainable model to be adopted. These models must be assessed and the most appropriate one recommended for adoption. This must include at least the following models:

- i. The Agency establishing a subsidiary to perform this service.
- ii. Establishment of a Consortium owned by AFI States possibly in co-operation with an external stakeholder (eg EAD)
- iii. External Company as Service Provider (eg Group EAD)

d. Data Provider Requirements

- i. Data Standards: Data standards, which are to be utilised in AFI CAD, need to be defined and accepted by all member states. These standards may be defined (as the Eurocontrol Standards for example) and must be enforceable under these agreements between the Agency and member states or between AFI CAD Service Provider and States.

- ii. State Data Requirements: The minimum data requirement for AFI CAD (eg IAIP) will need to be defined in agreements. Any additional state requirements (eg Obstacle, Terrain, etc) will also need to be accommodated possibly in phased implementation.
  - iii. Required Data not available: If the required data is not available or not available in the required standard in a particular State, procedures will need to be established as to who will be responsible for the acquisition and maintenance of this data, how this will be conducted and who will then own this data.
- e. Data Users
- i. Internal (State/Consortium) User Requirements: Access to the data in AFI CAD must be free to contracting States and consortiums of States.
  - ii. External Clients: The requirements of external clients must be addressed to encourage them to utilise and pay for the services provided by AFI CAD. These will include but not be limited to the aviation community:
- f. Technical Functionality
- i. Hardware and Facilities: The manner of provision of hardware and facilities either by states or Service Provider must be defined and contained in AFI CAD membership agreements. This will include but may not be limited to the following:
    - 1. Location
    - 2. Technical Support
    - 3. System/Network Interoperability
    - 4. Growth Plans/Capacity Expansion Plans
    - 5. Back-up facilities and hardware
  - ii. Software: The software utilised by AFI CAD must be agreed upon by AFI CAD members and the Service Provider to ensure compatibility and commonality. This will include but not be limited to the following:
    - 1. Software System to be utilised (eg a UNIX system with Oracle or SQL database software along the lines of the EAD system)
    - 2. Exchange Models to be utilised (eg AIXM)

Note: For custom State Software Interfaces, converters will be required and concerned States will be responsible for their provision and funding.
  - iii. Human Resources: The Human Resources which each AFI CAD member state and the Service Provider will contribute must be defined in membership agreements to ensure attainability of target levels of data standards. This will include but not be limited to the following:
    - 1. Qualifications & Training
    - 2. Standards of Qualification and Training
    - 3. Availability of Skills
    - 4. Demonstrated Competencies
    - 5. Required Skills, Competencies and Qualifications for Posts



iv. Infrastructure: The provision of infrastructure to ensure operational effectiveness of AFI CAD by member states and the Service Provider regarding but not limited to the following:

1. Communications
2. Uninterrupted Power Supply
3. Operational Technical Skills
4. Technical Training Centres
5. Security Guarantees (physical and financial)
6. Technical Support

g. AIS Operational Functionality:

i. Implementation: Detailed planning as to how operationally the AFI CAD will be implemented including time scales, responsibilities and accountabilities must be defined in agreements between AFI CAD members and the Service Provider. These plans must take the following into account.

1. Phased Implementation: Pilot States/Operational Centres will be used initially. Other member States/Operational Centres to be added continuously until all AFI states are members
2. Transition Plans: Plans must be defined on how state data will be incorporated into AFI CAD.
  - i. State Data Standards/ Quality Assurance: The data standards and methodology to ensure Quality Assurance of state provided data must be defined and accepted and implemented by states before incorporation into the AFI CAD member states.
  - ii. Data Harmonization/Conflict Resolution: Procedures on how data harmonization and conflict resolution are to be performed needs to be defined, agreed upon and implemented by states and the Service Provider before states are admitted to AFI CAD.
  - iii. Target Levels of Service Provision: Target levels of service provision by states and the Service Provider must be agreed upon and implemented before admittance to AFI CAD is obtained.
  - iv. Business Contingency Management: Business Contingency Management plans need to be designed and state and service provider responsibilities in these plans agreed to.
  - v. Operational Control, Responsibility & Accountability: Operational Control, Responsibility and Accountability for AFI CAD and the data contained therein must be defined in all agreements between the Agency, States and the Service Provider
  - vi. Safety Management System: A SMS must be implemented by all data providing states and the Service Provider to ensure the continuing integrity of data provided by AFI CAD.

h. AIS Services Provided By State: The AIS services provided by each AFI CAD member State utilizing the data used in AFI CAD must be defined and agreed to by both the state and the Service Provider/Agency. This can include the following services:

- i. IAIP
- ii. Obstacles
- iii. Terrain
- iv. Airport Services
- v. Other

i. State AIS Human Resources: State AIS Human Resource provision to ensure the attainment of target levels of service by AFI CAD member states must be incorporated into AFI CAD membership agreements. This will include but not be limited to the following:

- i. AIS staff establishment and staffing levels
- ii. AIS Staff Skills, Competency & Qualifications
- iii. AIS Staff Training Development Plans
- iv. Target Levels of AIS Service Provision

j. Future Development: Future Development of AFI CAD must be continuously researched and conducted to ensure compatibility with the following stakeholder drivers:

i. Research & Development

- 1 Comply with future ICAO requirements
- 2 Database Development
- 3 Database Interoperability Requirements
- 4 Future Technologies
- 5 Future User Requirements

ii. Implementation

- 1. Future Development Implementation & Transition Plans
- 2. Future Cost Benefits

**AFI-CAD GUIDANCE MATERIAL**

The Guidance Material for the establishment of AFI-CAD emanated from the Recommendations of the AFI-CAD/ Study Group/1 meeting and subsequently adopted by the AFI AIS/MAP TF/4 Meeting as Draft Conclusions. Consequently, the Guidance Materials are listed herewith in the form of Ten Recommendations attached to the Framework as necessary requirements for the establishment of AFI-CAD.

<p><b>Recommendation 1:</b></p>	<p><b>Basic Criteria</b></p> <p>The AFI AIS/MAP TF/4 meeting then concluded that :</p> <p>a) whether the service provision is subcontracted or not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. the service shall at all times be AFI States owned service. The service provider shall ensure the service is at all times perceived and recognized as being an AFI States provided service.</li> <li>ii. the service provision shall be an activity of cost-recovery nature and shall not generate profit on its own behalf (bearing in mind that the AFI CAD facilitates the safety, regularity and efficiency of international air navigation);</li> <li>iii. the service provision shall be subjected to a “ trial phase” of operation at the end of which the service may be reviewed if there has been insufficient take-up by clients and/or if the service levels have not been met;</li> <li>iv. all clients’ service level agreements shall be between the client and the Agency entrusted by the AFI States.</li> <li>v. the Agency shall not be allowed to sell, trade or commercialize the data and/or services of the AFI CAD on its own behalf and/or profit.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 2 :</b></p>	<p><b>AFI CAD services</b></p> <p>That AFI CAD should provide the following major services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the International NOTAM Operation (INO) providing facilities for world-wide NOTAM, SNOWTAM, ASHTAM and AFTN or equivalent message handling and for pre-flight Information Bulletins (PIB) generation.</li> <li>b) the Static Data Operation (SDO) providing facilities for AFI Static Aeronautical Data/information handling and reporting. moreover, a minimum set of data is also maintained to allow the correct functioning of the INO system.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 3 :</b></p>	<p><b>AFI CAD Clients</b></p> <p>That the recommended AFI CAD clients are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Data Providers which are AIS Organizations providing aeronautical information to the Centralized AFI Database;</li> <li>b) the Data Users which are Air Transport Community and beyond.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 4 :</b></p>	<p><b>Proposed AFI CAD System Design</b></p> <p>That the proposed AFI CAD System should be designed to provide the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) a single repository for aeronautical information and IAIP elements of participating States;</li> <li>b) data questioning enhancement through multilevel consistent data checking processes, including cross border data verification;</li> <li>c) a secure channel/vehicle for timely and efficient electronic distribution of aeronautical information and IAIP elements;</li> </ul>

	<p>d) harmonization and interoperability will be ensured by common and standardized:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- System interface and data exchange model (AIXM),</li> <li>- Static data model (AICM).</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 5 :</b></p>	<p><b>AFI CAD System Data Operations Services</b></p> <p>That the proposed System Data Operations Services will then provide the Centralized AFI Database clients with the following system services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) support to edit and provide (to the system) aeronautical information;</li> <li>b) electronic access to and delivery of aeronautical information;</li> <li>c) browsing and downloading of participating State's aeronautical information; and</li> <li>d) generation of reports.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 6 :</b></p>	<p><b>Access to AFI CAD</b></p> <p>That the Data Operations System Services will be accessed by clients via direct electronic interface in one or more of the following three ways:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The Client Interface terminal (CIT). A terminal located at the client site, connected to the AFI CAD, and allowing download, modification (only by data providers) and reporting of aeronautical information as determined by the clients Service Level Agreement (SLA);</li> <li>ii. The Client Interface (CI). A technical toolkit allowing clients' own systems to access and interact with the AFI CAD to upload, download, modify (only Data Providers can modify) and report aeronautical information as determined by the clients' SLA;</li> <li>iii. INTERNET: Access to the Centralized AFI AIS Data Base will also be allowed via the Internet.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 7 :</b></p>	<p><b>Development of AFI CAD user requirements specifications</b></p> <p>That States and/or Organizations in a position to do so, provide the required technical expertise to assist the Study Group to develop user requirements specifications (URS) for AFI CAD.</p>
<p><b>Recommendation 8 :</b></p>	<p><b>Scope of Services Provided</b></p> <p>That :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Regarding the data operations service domains, the services provided shall ensure: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Co-ordination of the resolution of data conflicts detected by the system data checking processes ;</li> <li>ii. for non-participating States (world wide) : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- NOTAM processing (verification, validation, etc...)</li> <li>- entry of the statistic data required by the system NOTAM function.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>b) As currently defined, the service does <u>not</u> include the provision of AIS services on behalf of participating States, i.e. the service <u>shall not comprise</u> the following activities : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. creation of NOTAMs</li> <li>ii. origination and publication of AIP, AIP supplements, AIP amendments, AIC and charts.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>c) As part of the provision of the service, the service provider will deliver to the centralized AFI Region AIS Data Base client the following services :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. 24 hour operational and technical help desk</li> <li>ii. Client training</li> <li>iii. Management and monitoring of the delivery of aeronautical information and AIP elements.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 9:</b></p>	<p><b>Institutional Arrangements</b></p> <p>That AFI States shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Identify or set up an agency to develop, establish and operate the centralized AFI CAD;</li> <li>b) Determine the most effective and appropriate ways of funding, implementing and delivering the service.</li> <li>c) Commit to the timely provision of the required information to the AFI CAD; <i>Note: This shall not preclude them from providing the same data to other agents and/or entities.</i></li> <li>d) Continue to be responsible for providing an AIS singularly or jointly with one or more other States or by delegating the authority for the provision of the service to a non-governmental agency in accordance with Annex 15 of the Chicago Convention;</li> <li>e) Maintain the intellectual property rights for the data provided to the AFI CAD;</li> <li>f) Provide advice and other appropriate support to any administration outside the AFI Region to consider the introduction of an aeronautical information database system compatible with the AFI CAD;</li> <li>g) Promote the use of the AFI CAD by taking active steps to provide appropriate information to the public on the services available from the AFI CAD and encourage the use of the service;</li> <li>h) Define a legal and financial framework to be applied to States participating in the AFI CAD, and non members of the AFI Region States, covering contribution to the funding of the data operations service provision;</li> <li>i) Define a charging policy that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- complies with the principle of free exchange of aeronautical information amongst States AIS, in accordance with Annex 15 of the Chicago Convention;</li> <li>- Continues to allow recovery by States of the costs incurred for the provision of AIS services;</li> <li>- Avoids double charging of the Data Users.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>Recommendation 10 :</b></p>	<p><b>Suggestions for Financial Model</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) <b>Business Plan</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. <b>Setup Capital:</b> The business plan to be adopted must define the total set-up costs and where this capital will be obtained (eg Loans, Donations/Aid, State Contributions). Each states responsibility in this regard must be defined and be enforceable in any AFI CAD membership agreement</li> <li>ii. <b>Financial Sustainability:</b> The business plan to be adopted must also define how financial sustainability will be ensured ( eg by State Contributions, fees to be charged for access by users, en-route charges, etc). This must also show how continuous improvement and safety monitoring systems will be maintained and funded.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>iii. <u>Service Provider</u>: The resources that the Service Provider will bring to the project must be defined and enforced in the Service Providers contract. It should not be the sole responsibility of the member states or the Agency to fund this project as it should be based on the User/ Beneficiary Pays principle.</li><li>b) <b>Financial Plans</b>: The financial model for AFI CAD as discussed above also needs to address the following operational considerations<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i. <u>Continuous Operational Cost Recovery</u>: Continuous Operational Cost Recovery must be ensured as a minimum requirement. If this does not occur AFI CAD will not be a viable concern.</li><li>ii. <u>Cost Benefit Analysis</u>: A Cost Benefit Analysis reflecting the advantages and disadvantages of all business models discussed above needs to be performed before a particular model can be recommended and accepted by AFI CAD member states.</li><li>iii. <u>Future Cost Benefits</u>: To AFI CAD (eg via provision of services additional to what is presently being provided) will need to be assessed to ensure organization structuring to take advantage of these future benefits.</li></ul></li></ul>
--	---

---

ATS ROUTES IN THE ICAO AFI ANP (DOC. 7474)  
REQUIRING IMPLEMENTATION

Route Designator	Segment(s)	States	Observations/Remarks
UA145	(Paleohora)  <b>SALUN</b> Sidi Barrani (31636N 02556E)	Egypt Greece	Implemented by Egypt for northbound traffic only (3400N 024276)
UA861	Lagos Garoua	Nigeria	
UB525	Addis Ababa Luxor	Ethiopia Sudan	
UB527	Malakal Kenana	Sudan	Implemented at variance with AFI Plan via Kenana
UB607	Goma El Obeid New Valley El Dhaba	Sudan	
UG979	Bordj Omar Driss Bou Saada Zemmouri	Algeria	
UL612	Goma El Dhaba	DR. Congo Sudan Egypt	Egypt can accept implementation via ATMUL New Valley/KATAB/DBA
UL 614	Johannesburg Palermo	Tunisia Chad Congo DR Congo Zambia Botswana South Africa	New RNAV/RNP/10 Route approved By Council 19 February 2007
UL 615	Johannesburg Dahra	Libya Chad Congo DR Congo Zambia Botswana South Africa	New RNAV/RNP/10 Route approved By Council 19 February 2007

<b>Route Designator</b>	<b>Segment(s)</b>	<b>States</b>	<b>Observations/Remarks</b>
UM220	Lodwar Abu Simbel	Sudan	RNAV
UM665	Addis Ababa Merowe	Sudan	
UR400	Abu Simbel Kassala	Sudan	
UR780	Mogadishu Dire Dawa Asmara	Somalia	

---



V-A-1

## Appendix — Appendice — Apéndice

TABLE ATS 1 — BASIC ATS ROUTE NETWORK IN THE LOWER AND UPPER AIRSPACES

TABLEAU ATS 1 — RÉSEAU DES ROUTES ATS DE BASE DANS  
LES ESPACES AÉRIENS INFÉRIEUR ET SUPÉRIEUR

TABLA ATS 1 — RED BÁSICA DE RUTAS ATS EN LOS  
ESPACIOS AÉREOS INFERIOR Y SUPERIOR

### EXPLANATION OF THE TABLE

Table ATS 1 describes the basic ATS route network in the lower and upper airspaces of the AFI region.

*Note.*— For planning purposes, FL 245 has been used as the uniform plane of division between the lower and upper airspaces for the description of the ATS route networks in the table. This was done in accordance with Recommendation 5/21 of the Seventh Africa-Indian Ocean Regional Air Navigation Meeting (1997) and does not necessarily reflect the actual implementation situation in the FIRs/UIRs of the AFI region.

Left column — Lower ATS routes

Right column — Upper ATS routes

— a route extremity;

— a meteorological reporting point;

— any other point essential to be reflected in the plan, such as the boundaries of ICAO regions.

— Additional points where facilities are provided to complete navigational guidance along a route but not otherwise marking significant points as defined above are not included. Names shown in parentheses indicate the next significant point(s) outside the AFI region.

### Notes used in the table

#### Route description

— The new designator of each route is shown as the heading. Currently published designator(s) are shown in the left margin in front of the corresponding route segment(s).

— The list of significant points necessary to describe the required routes is given. Each significant point is identified by the name of the radio navigation aid marking it, or by a five-letter name-code designator.

— Significant points shown are those which identify:

— a change of track;

The notes reflect the views of States or operators with regard to a given ATS route or segment thereof. These notes do not form part of the plan and may be updated editorially on simple notification by their originators, thus reflecting latest developments as they occur. They are therefore not subject to the procedure for the amendment of approved regional plans. The meaning of each of the notes used is given below, however notes without numbers (e.g. see ATS route A403, un-numbered note below Tripoli) need to be given one of the following appropriate numbers by the States concerned, in due course.

Note 1: “Not representing the operator’s requirements”  
(operator’s requirements are shown in brackets)

Note 2: “Subject to further study” (including the associated

V-A-2 AFI BASIC ANP

navigation aid coverage)

Note 3: "Subject to military agreement"

Note 4: "Not acceptable at present"

Note 5: "At present, implementation possible only during specific periods (e.g. weekends, night-time, etc.) as published"

Whenever reference to names of States is made in Table ATS 1 in connection with the above notes, the following abbreviations, based on those indicated in *Location Indicators* (Doc 7910), are used:

DA	Algeria	GA	Mali
DB	Benin	GB	Gambia
DF	Burkina Faso	GC	Canary Islands (Spain)
DG	Ghana	GF	Sierra Leone
DI	Côte d'Ivoire	GG	Guinea-Bissau
DN	Nigeria	GL	Liberia
DR	Niger	GM	Morocco
DT	Tunisia	GO	Senegal
DX	Togo	GQ	Mauritania
FA	South Africa	GS	Western Sahara
FB	Botswana	GU	Guinea
FC	Congo	GV	Cape Verde
FD	Swaziland	HA	Ethiopia
FE	Central African Republic	HB	Burundi
FG	Equatorial Guinea	HC	Somalia
FH	Ascension	HD	Djibouti
FI	Mauritius	HE	Egypt
FJ	British Indian Ocean Territory	HH	Eritrea
FK	Cameroon	HK	Kenya
FL	Zambia	HL	Libyan Arab Jamahiriya
FM	Madagascar	HR	Rwanda
FM	Comoros	HS	Sudan
FM	Réunion (France)	HT	United Republic of Tanzania
FN	Angola	HU	Uganda
FO	Gabon	LC	Cyprus
FP	Sao Tome and Principe	LE	Spain
FQ	Mozambique	LF	France
FS	Seychelles	LG	Greece
FT	Chad	LI	Italy
FV	Zimbabwe	LL	Israel
FW	Malawi	LM	Malta
FX	Lesotho	LP	Portugal
FY	Namibia	LT	Turkey
FZ	Democratic Republic of the Congo	OE	Saudi Arabia
		OJ	Jordan
		OL	Lebanon
		OS	Syrian Arab Republic
		OY	Yemen
		SB	Brazil
		VO	India
		YA	Australia

## EXPLICATION DU TABLEAU

Le Tableau ATS 1 décrit le réseau de routes ATS de base des espaces aériens inférieur et supérieur de la Région AFI.

*Note.— Aux fins de la planification et pour la description des réseaux de routes ATS dans le présent tableau, le FL 245 est pris comme plan de séparation uniforme entre les espaces aériens inférieur et supérieur. Cette solution, qui répond à la Recommandation 5/21, de la septième Réunion régionale de navigation aérienne Afrique-Océan Indien (1997) ne reflète pas nécessairement les modalités réelles de création des FIR/UIR de la Région AFI.*

Colonne de gauche — Routes ATS inférieures

Colonne de droite — Routes ATS supérieures

### Description des routes

- Le nouvel indicatif de chaque route figure en en-tête. Le ou les indicatifs actuellement publiés apparaissent dans la marge de gauche devant les tronçons correspondants.
- Les points significatifs nécessaires à la description des routes sont indiqués. Chaque point significatif est identifié soit par le nom d'une aide de radionavigation, soit par un nom indicatif codé à cinq lettres.
- Sont indiqués les points significatifs qui identifient:
  - un changement de cap;
  - une extrémité de route;
  - un point de compte rendu météorologique;
  - tout autre point devant absolument figurer dans le plan, les limites des régions OACI par exemple.
- Les points balisés par un moyen complétant le guidage de navigation sur une route, sans être des points significatifs tels que définis ci-dessus, ne sont pas inclus dans l'énumération. Les noms entre parenthèses sont ceux des premiers points significatifs rencontrés hors de la Région AFI.

### Notes utilisées dans le tableau

Le Tableau ATS-1 est annoté au moyen des mentions suivantes, qui reflètent les avis des États ou des exploitants concernant une route ATS de base ou un de ses tronçons. Ces notes ne font pas partie du plan et leur mise à jour rédactionnelle peut avoir lieu sur simple notification de la part des auteurs lorsque la situation a évolué. Aucune procédure formelle d'amendement ne s'impose donc dans le cas de ces notes. La signification de chaque note utilisée est indiquée ci-après; toutefois, les notes sans numéro (par exemple, voir route ATS A403, où une note sans numéro figure sous «Tripoli») doivent recevoir, en temps opportun, de l'État intéressé un des numéros appropriés ci-après:

Note 1: «Ne correspond pas aux besoins de l'exploitant»  
(entre parenthèses, les besoins exprimés par l'exploitant)

Note 2: «Sous réserve d'un complément d'étude» (y compris pour la couverture des aides de navigation)

Note 3: «Sous réserve de l'accord des services militaires»

Note 4: «Non acceptable actuellement»

Note 5: «Ne peut actuellement être mis en place que pendant certaines périodes (par exemple week-ends, nuit, etc., suivant indications publiées)»

En liaison avec ces notes, les États sont désignés dans le présent tableau au moyen des abréviations ci-après du Doc 7910 — *Indicateurs d'emplacement*:

DA	Algérie
DB	Bénin
DF	Burkina Faso
DG	Ghana
DI	Côte d'Ivoire
DN	Nigéria
DR	Niger
DT	Tunisie
DX	Togo

V-A-4 AFI BASIC ANP

FA	Afrique du Sud	GV	Cap-Vert
FB	Botswana	HA	Éthiopie
FC	Congo	HB	Burundi
FD	Swaziland	HC	Somalie
FE	République centrafricaine	HD	Djibouti
FG	Guinée équatoriale	HE	Égypte
FH	Ascension	HH	Érythrée
FI	Maurice	HK	Kenya
FJ	Territoire britannique de l'océan Indien	HL	Jamahiriya arabe libyenne
FK	Cameroun	HR	Rwanda
FL	Zambie	HS	Soudan
FM	Madagascar	HT	République-Unie de Tanzanie
FM	Comores	HU	Ouganda
FM	Réunion (France)		
FN	Angola	LC	Chypre
FO	Gabon	LE	Espagne
FP	Sao Tomé-et-Principe	LF	France
FQ	Mozambique	LG	Grèce
FS	Seychelles	LI	Italie
FT	Tchad	LL	Israël
FV	Zimbabwe	LM	Malte
FW	Malawi	LP	Portugal
FX	Lesotho	LT	Turquie
FY	Namibie		
FZ	République démocratique du Congo	OE	Arabie saoudite
GA	Mali	OJ	Jordanie
GB	Gambie	OL	Liban
GC	Îles Canaries (Espagne)	OS	République arabe syrienne
GF	Sierra Leone	OY	Yémen
GG	Guinée-Bissau		
GL	Libéria	SB	Brésil
GM	Maroc		
GO	Sénégal	VO	Inde
GQ	Mauritanie		
GS	Sahara occidental	YA	Australie
GU	Guinée		

ATM V-A-5

EXPLICACIÓN DE LA TABLA

En la Tabla ATS 1 se describe la red básica de rutas ATS en los espacios aéreos inferior y superior de la región AFI.

*Nota.— A efectos de planificación se ha utilizado el FL 245 como plano divisorio uniforme entre el espacio aéreo inferior y superior al describir las redes de rutas ATS de la tabla. Esto se ha llevado a cabo de conformidad con la Recomendación 5/21 de la Séptima Conferencia regional de navegación aérea África-Océano Índico (1997) y no refleja necesariamente la situación en que se encuentran en materia de ejecución las FIR/UIR de la región AFI.*

Columna de la izquierda — rutas ATS inferiores  
Columna de la derecha — rutas ATS superiores

**Descripción de la ruta**

- El nuevo designador de cada ruta figura como encabezamiento. Los designadores actualmente publicados figuran en el margen izquierdo frente a los tramos de ruta correspondientes.
- Se da la lista de puntos significativos necesarios para describir las rutas requeridas. Cada punto significativo se identifica mediante el nombre de la radioayuda para la navegación que lo señala, o mediante un código designador de cinco letras.
- Los puntos significativos indicados son los que identifican:
  - un cambio de derrota;
  - un extremo de ruta;
  - un punto de notificación meteorológica;
  - todo otro punto esencial que debe figurar en el plan, tales como los límites de las regiones OACI.
- No se incluyen otros puntos en los que se proporcionan instalaciones para completar la guía de navegación a lo largo de una ruta pero que, de otro modo, no

constituyen puntos significativos de señalización en el sentido anteriormente definido. Los nombres que aparecen entre paréntesis indican el punto o los puntos significativos subsiguientes fuera de la región AFI.

**Notas utilizadas en esta tabla**

En las notas se recogen las opiniones de los Estados o explotadores con respecto a una determinada ruta ATS o tramo de la misma. Dichas notas no forman parte del plan y pueden actualizarse en su aspecto editorial mediante simple notificación por parte de sus originadores, de manera que se recojan los acontecimientos más recientes a medida que ocurren. Por consiguiente, no están sujetas al procedimiento de enmienda de los planes regionales aprobados. El significado de cada una de las notas utilizadas figura a continuación, pero es preciso que a las notas sin número (por ejemplo, véase ruta ATS A403, nota sin número debajo de Trípoli) los Estados interesados les asignen a su debido momento, uno de los números apropiados siguientes:

Nota 1: “No representa los requisitos del explotador” (los requisitos del explotador figuran entre corchetes).

Nota 2: “Sujeto a estudio ulterior” (incluso la correspondiente cobertura de ayuda para la navegación).

Nota 3: “Sujeto a acuerdo militar”.

Nota 4: “No es aceptable actualmente”.

Nota 5: “Actualmente, la ejecución sólo es posible durante períodos específicos” (por ejemplo, fines de semana, de noche, etc.) con arreglo a lo publicado.

Siempre que se ha hecho referencia a nombres de Estados en la Tabla ATS 1 en conexión con las notas anteriormente indicadas, se han utilizado las siguientes abreviaturas basadas en las que figuran en el documento *Indicadores de lugar* (Doc 7910):

DA	Argelia
DB	Benin
DF	Burkina Faso
DG	Ghana
DI	Côte d'Ivoire

V-A-6 AFI BASIC ANP

DN	Nigeria	GS	Sahara occidental
DR	Níger	GU	Guinea
DT	Túnez	GV	Cabo Verde
DX	Togo		
		HA	Etiopía
FA	Sudáfrica	HB	Burundi
FB	Botswana	HC	Somalia
FC	Congo	HD	Djibouti
FD	Swazilandia	HE	Egipto
FE	República Centroafricana	HH	Eritrea
FG	Guinea Ecuatorial	HK	Kenya
FH	Ascensión	HL	Jamahiriya Árabe Libia
FI	Mauricio	HR	Rwanda
FJ	Territorio Británico del océano Índico	HS	Sudán
FK	Camerún	HT	República Unida de Tanzania
FL	Zambia	HU	Uganda
FM	Madagascar		
FM	Comoras	LC	Chipre
FM	Reunión (Francia)	LE	España
FN	Angola	LF	Francia
FO	Gabón	LG	Grecia
FP	Santo Tomé y Príncipe	LI	Italia
FQ	Mozambique	LL	Israel
FS	Seychelles	LM	Malta
FT	Chad	LP	Portugal
FV	Zimbabwe	LT	Turquía
FW	Malawi		
FX	Lesotho	OE	Arabia Saudita
FY	Namibia	OJ	Jordania
FZ	República Democrática del Congo	OL	Libano
		OS	República Árabe Siria
GA	Mali	OY	Yemen
GB	Gambia		
GC	Islas Canarias (España)	SB	Brasil
GF	Sierra Leona		
GG	Guinea-Bissau	VO	India
GL	Liberia		
GM	Marruecos	YA	Australia
GO	Senegal		
GQ	Mauritania		

ATM

V-A-7

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

A145 (Paleohora)  
SALUN 3400N 02427E  
Sidi Barrani 3136N 02556E

UA145 (Paleohora)  
SALUN 3400N 02427E  
Sidi Barrani 3136N 02556E

Luxor  
(King Fahad)

UA214 (Pekanbaru)  
BUSUX (0355S 06000E)  
GITOP (0400S 05901E)  
Praslin

UA293 (Ibiza)  
\*Note 2 (LE)  
KIRLA 3703N 00130E  
\*Note 4 (DA)  
Tiaret

UA302 Dakar  
(Vitoria)

A327 Plaisance  
KALBI 02826S 07500E  
(Phuket)

UA327 Plaisance  
KALBI 02826S 07500E  
(Phuket)

A400 Abidjan  
Sao Tome  
Luanda  
Luena  
Kaoma  
  
\*Note (FL)  
EVOLU 1543S 02638E  
Lusaka  
\*Note (FL)  
Chileka

UA400 Abidjan  
Sao Tome  
Luanda  
Luena  
\*Note 1 (FL)  
Kaoma  
EVOLU 1543S 02638E  
\*Note 1 (FL)  
Lusaka  
Antananarivo  
Moramanga  
Plaisance

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
A401		UA401	
A401	Dar es Salaam Moroni Mahajanga Ankazobe Antananarivo Moramanga Saint Denis Plaisance	UA401	Entebbe Dar es Salaam Moroni Mahajanga Ankazobe Antananarivo Moramanga Saint Denis Plaisance
A402		UA402	
A402	Durban Johannesburg	UA402	Cape Town Durban *Note (FAS) Tolagnaro Plaisance
A403		UA403	
A403	<del>Tripoli Kadra</del> *Note (HL) <del>Gheriat</del> Sebba <del>TUMMO</del> N'Djamena Berberati Brazzaville	UA403	<del>Tripoli Kadra</del> *Note (HL) <del>Gheriat</del> Sebba <del>TUMMO</del> N'Djamena Berberati Brazzaville
A404		UA404	
A404	Chileka Tete Harare Maun Windhoek <del>Walvis Bay</del>	UA404	<del>Chileka</del> <del>Tete</del> Harare Maun Windhoek Walvis Bay
A405		UA405	
A405	Harare Masvingo Greefswald Hartebeespoortdam		Hargeisa Mandera Wajir *Note 3 (HK)



ATM

V-A-9

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
	Johannesburg		Nairobi Mbeya UA405 Harare *Note 1 (Harare Hartebeespoortdam) Masvingo Greefswald Hartebeespoortdam Johannesburg Cape Town ETOBO (233900S 0100000W) (Recife)
	A406		UA406
A406	Kinshasa Lubumbashi Ndola Mfuwe Lilongwe	UA406	Kinshasa Lubumbashi Ndola Mfuwe Lilongwe
	A408		UA407
A408	Harare Kalemie Bujumbura Kigali Entebbe	UA407	Lusaka Dar es Salaam Mombasa Mogadishu
	A408		UA408
		UA408	Harare Kalemie Bujumbura Kigali Entebbe Lodwar Addis Ababa Saleh (Hodeidah)
			UA409
		UA409	Kalemie Mansa Ndola Lusaka Gabarone

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores	Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores
--	--

A410		UA410	
A410	Brazzaville Bangui Khartoum	UA410	Brazzaville Bangui Khartoum
A411		UA411	
A411	(NAT) Rabat Fes Oujda Oran Cherchell Alger Bejaia Annaba Tunis Monastir Jerba Tanli Mitiga *Note (HL) <b>BREAM</b> Tripoli <b>GARUS</b> *Note (HL) <b>PRAWN</b> Beni-Walid <b>BNA</b> Benina <b>NASER</b> *Note (HL) <b>LOSUL</b> GARFE 3236N 02401E *Note (HL, HE) Mersa-Matruh *Note 3 (HE) Cairo Sharm El Sheik	UA411	(NAT) Rabat Fes Oujda Oran Cherchell Alger Bejaia Annaba Tunis Monastir Jerba Tanli Mitiga *Note (HL) <b>BREAM</b> Tripoli <b>GARUS</b> *Note (HL) <b>PRAWN</b> Beni-Walid <b>BNA</b> Benina <b>NASER</b> *Note (HL) <b>LOSUL</b> GARFE 3236N 02401E *Note (HL, 2 HE) Mersa-Matruh *Note 3 (HE) Cairo Sharm El Sheik (Wejh)

UA416	(Sanaa) PARIM Djibouti
-------	------------------------------

ATM

V-A-11

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

A451		UA451	
A451	Sidi Barrani KATAB 2925N 02905E Asyut Luxor ALEBA Port Sudan Asmara <u>Assab</u> PARIM, 1230N 04328E (Aden)	UA451	Sidi Barrani KATAB 2925N 02905E Asyut Luxor ALEBA Port Sudan Asmara <u>Assab</u> PARIM, 1230N 04328E (Aden)
			UA452
		UA452	GOLEM (1157N 06722E) ELKEL (0149N 06911E) Diego Garcia
			UA474
		UA474	Plaisance MURUS (0600.0S 06319.7E) (Bombay)
			UA557
		UA557	Cape Town MUNES (40 20 00S 010 00 00W) (La Plata)
			UA559
		UA559	Cape Town ITMET (34 12 00S 015 00 00E) ETULA (34 21 00S 010 00 00E) GERAM (34 03 00S 000 00 00W) ITGIV (32 56 00S 010 00 00W) Brasilia FIRB (Rio de Janeiro)
			UA560
		UA560	Accra (Vitoria)

V-A-12

AFI BASIC ANP

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
		UA572	
		Freetown (Vitoria)	
		UA572	UA600
A600	A600	UA600	UA600
A600	Agadir El Aaiun Villa Cisneros Nouadhibou Nouakchott Kayes Bamako Niamey	UA600	Agadir El Aaiun Villa Cisneros Nouadhibou Nouakchott Bamako Niamey
		UA601	
A601	A601	UA601	UA601
A601	Dakar Tambacounda Bamako Bobo-Dioulasso Tamale Cotonou	UA601	Dakar Tambacounda Bamako Bobo-Dioulasso Tamale Cotonou <b>Malabo</b>
		UA602	
A602	A602	UA602	UA602
A602	Sal TITOR 1300N 1800W Bissau	UA602	Sal TITOR 1300N 1800W Bissau
		UA603	
A603	A603	UA603	UA603
A603	Gao Accra	UA603	Gao Accra
		UA604	
A604	A604	UA604	UA604
A604	Mostaganem El Bayadh El Golea Tamanrasset Douala Franceville	UA604	Mostaganem El Bayadh El Golea Tamanrasset Douala Franceville

ATM

V-A-13

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

Brazzaville		Brazzaville	
			UA605
		UA605	(ETOIL 3944N 0710E) Constantine Djanet Maiduguri
			AU606
A606	Tunis Sidi Ben Aoun Tozeur	AU606	Tunis Sidi Ben Aoun Tozeur
			UA607
A607	Ghadames *Note 4 (DA) Dirkou N'Djamena Bangui	UA607	Ghadames *Note 4 (DA) Dirkou N'Djamena Bangui Lubumbashi N'Dola Harare
			UA608/UM608
A608	Niamey  Cotonou	UA608	Ei Bayadh Niamey *Note 4 (DR) Cotonou
			UA609
A609	Accra Lomé Cotonou Lagos Mamfe Foumban Bangui Buta Bunia Entebbe Nairobi Mombasa	UA609	Accra Lomé Cotonou Lagos Mamfe Foumban Bangui Buta Entebbe Nairobi Mombasa Antsiranana Plaisance

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
A610		UA610	
A610	Kilimanjaro Mombasa	UA610	Yaoundé Kisangani Entebbe Kilimanjaro *Note 2 (HT, HK) Mombasa Praslin
A611		UA611	
A611	Kinshasa Luanda	UA611	Kinshasa Luanda ILGER 1727S 01000W (Rio de Janeiro)
A612		UA612	
A612	Conakry Bamako Mopti Gao	UA612	Conakry Bamako
A616		AU613	
A616	Sao Tomé Libreville	AU613	Kinshasa Kindu Bujumbura
		UA614	
		UA614	Timimoun Abidjan
		UA615	
		UA615	Zemmouri *Note 4 (DA) Ghardaia Tamanrasset Kane

ATM

V-A-15

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
		UA617	
		UA617	Kinshasa Windhoek
		UA618	Lubumbashi Bukavu SAGBU Malakal
	A619	UA619	
A619	(Paleohora) *Note 2 (LG, HE) Alexandria *Note 2 (HE) Cairo *Note 3 (HE) Ras Sudr 2936N 03241E *Note 3 (HE) METSА 2924N 03458E *Note 2 (OE) (Hail)	UA619	(Paleohora) *Note 2 (LG, HE) Alexandria *Note 2 (HE) Cairo *Note 3 (HE) Ras Sudr 2936N 03241E *Note 3 (HE) METSА 2924N 03458E *Note 2 (OE) (Hail)
	A621	UA620	
		UA620	Malakal N'Djamena
	A623	UA621	
A621	(Faro) *Note 4 (LE) BAMBA (3550N 006 2736W) Tanger	UA621	(Faro) *Note 4 (LE) BAMBA (3550N 006 2736W) Tanger
	A623	UA623	
A623	(Palma) LABRO 3717N 00108E Mostaganem	UA623	(Palma) LABRO 3717N 00108E Mostaganem
	A725	UA725	
A725	(Carbonara) OSMAR 3815N 00947E Tunis	UA725	(Carbonara) OSMAR 3815N 00947E Tunis
	A727	UA727	
A727	(Sitia) *Note 3 (LG, HE) Alexandria	UA727	(Sitia) *Note 3 (LG, HE) Alexandria

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
	Cairo Luxor NUBAR Merowe *Note 3 (HS) Khartoum *Note 3 (HS) Kenana Lodwar *Note 4 (HK) Nairobi		Cairo Luxor NUBAR Merowe *Note 3 (HS) Khartoum *Note 3 (HS) Kenana Lodwar *Note 4 (HK) Nairobi Kilimanjaro
	A741		UA741
A741	(Palermo) Tripoli	UA741	(Palermo) Tripoli
	A743		UA743
A743	(Ostia) *Note 2 (LI, DT) BULAR Cap Bon	UA743	(Ostia) *Note 2 (LI, DT) BULAR Cap Bon
	A745		UA745
A745	(Antalya) Baltim Cairo	UA745	(Antalya) Baltim Cairo
	A748		UA748
A748	Geze *Note 2 (HL) Tripoli	UA748	Geze *Note 2 (HL) Tripoli Mizda
	A850		UA850
A850	OTARO 3900N 00441E Zemmouri	UA850	(Nice) *Note 5 (LF) OTARO 3900N 00441E Zemmouri



ATM

V-A-17

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
A852		UA852	
A852	(Palma) Alger	UA852	(Palma) Alger
A856		UA854	
A856	(Alicante) *Notes 2 (LE, DA), 3 (LE) Alger Constantine Tebessa Jerba	UA854	(Palma) SADAF 3748N 00220E Cherchell Tiaret El Bayadh Beni Abbes Atar
A857		UA856	
A857	(Seville) KORNO (3550N 00725W) TERTO (300614N 0124303) Lanzarote	UA856	(Alicante) *Notes 2 (LE, DA), 3 (LE) Alger Constantine Tebessa Jerba
A860		UA857	
A860	(Alicante) (MAGAL 3804N 0014W) Mostaganem	UA857	(Seville) KORNO (3550N 00725W) TERTO (300614N 0124303) Lanzarote
A863		UA860	
A863	(Almería) Mostaganem	UA860	(Valencia) Mostaganem
A863		UA861	
A863	(Almería) Mostaganem	UA861	Lagos Garoua
A863		UA863	
A863	(Almería) Mostaganem	UA863	(Malaga) *Note 1 (Malaga-El Bayadh) Mostaganem
A863		UA865	
A863	(Almería) Mostaganem	UA865	(Menorca) Chercheil

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

		A868		UA868
A868	(Carbonara) NOLSI 3802N 01017E Tunis			(Carbonara) NOLSI 3802N 01017E Tunis
		A873		UA873
A873	(Beja) Barok Samar Gran Canaria Sal			(Beja) Barok Samar Gran Canaria Sal
				<b>UB21</b> INDOT TUNAR BREGA KUFRA ORNAT
				UB335
				UB335 Plaisance PEDPI 1317S 07500E (Pekanbaru)
				UB344
				UB344 (Medan) LELED 1116.5S 07500.0E Plaisance
		B400		UB400
B400	Lilongwe Harare			UB400 (ODAKA 1434N 05234E) ALULA 1207N 05105E Mogadishu Dar es Salaam Lilongwe Harare Bulawayo Francistown Gaborone <b>Mandera</b>
				UB403
				UB403 ATUKO (081704N 0460635E) UBTEN (120816N 0495648E) (ODAKA) (1434N 05234E) BOSKI (1607.3N 05416.8E)

ATM

V-A-19

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

B404	(ODAKA) IMRUB Hargeissa	B404	UB404	(ODAKA) (1434N 05234E) Sana'a/Mogadishu FIRB IMRUB Hargeisa
	(King Abdulaziz) MAHDI Port Sudan	B 407	UB407	(King Abdulaziz) MAHDI Port Sudan
B413	Port Sudan (DANAK) Hodidar Taiz Aden	B413	UB413	Port Sudan (DANAK) Hodidar Taiz Aden (Aden) Mogadishu/Sana'a FIRB (ZIZAN) Mogadishu/Seychelles FIRB (GAGDO) Praslin
			UB459	(Mumbai) CLAVA (0134N 06000E) *Note 2 (FS) Praslin NESAB OKLAM Antananarivo
			UB504	Johannesburg Francistown Victoria Falls Livingstone
			UB525	ITGEV Addis Ababa *Note 3 (HA) ALEBA Luxor

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

		B527			UB526
				UB526	Khartoum Kassala Asmara (Hodeidah)
B527	<b>Khartoum</b> Kenana Malakal Juba Kigali Bujumbura Kalemie Lubumbashi			UB527	<b>Khartoum</b> Kenana Malakal Juba Kigali Bujumbura Kalemie Lubumbashi
		B528			UB528
B528	Luena Livingstone Bulawayo KURLA			UB528	Luena Livingstone Bulawayo KURLA
		B529			UB529
B529	Lusaka Fylde Masvingo KURLA 2157S 03146E *Note 1 (Masvingo-Maputo) Maputo Durban			UB529	Lusaka Fylde Masvingo KURLA 2157S 03146E *Note 1 (Masvingo-Maputo) Maputo Durban
		B531			UB540
B531	Kisangani Goma Kigali			UB540	<b>Hartebeepoortam Francistown Victoria Falls Livingstone</b>
					UB531
				UB531	Kisangani Goma Kigali Mwanza Kilimanjaro

ATM

V-A-21

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
			UB532
		UB532	Kindu Kigali Nairobi
			UB533
		UB533	Nairobi Dar es Salaam
			UB534
B534	Carolina Matsapha	UB534	Carolina Matsapha
			UB535
B535	(Aden) TORBA 1210N 04402E Djibouti Addis Ababa Juba Kisangani Kinshasa	UB535	(Aden) TORBA 1210N 04402E Djibouti Addis Ababa Juba Kisangani Kinshasa
			UB536
		UB536	Maputo Morandava Antananarivo
			UB600
B600	Las Palmas/Gran Canaria Villa Cisneros Nouadhibou Dakar Banjul Bissau Conakry Monrovia Abidjan Accra	UB600	Las Palmas/Gran Canaria Villa Cisneros Nouadhibou Dakar Banjul Bissau Conakry Monrovia Abidjan Accra Libreville
			UB601
		UB601	El Aaiun Nouakchott Dakar

V-A-22

AFI BASIC ANP

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
B603	(Paleohora) Benina	UB603	(Paleohora) Benina
B605	(Malaga) Tetouan Rabat	UB605	(Malaga) Tetouan Rabat
B607	(Sitia) El Daba New-Valley NUBAR Goma Bujumbura	UB607	(Sitia) El Daba New Valley *Note 1 (New Valley-Dongola) NUBAR Dongola *Note 3 (HS) El Obeid Goma Bujumbura <u>Dar-es-Salaam</u>
B609	(Menorca) Zemmouri	UB609	(Menorca) Zemmouri
B612	(Geze) *Note (HL) Benina	UB612	(Geze) *Note (HL) Benina
W856	Sarir Kufra	W856	Sarir Kufra
		UB612	ORNAT 2000N 02500E El Obeid Malakal Nakuru

ATM

V-A-23

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
		B614	UB614
B614	Conakry Freetown Monrovia		UB614 Conakry Freetown Monrovia
			UB623
			UB623 Sal RAKUD (Fernando de Noronha) (Recife)
		B726	UB726
B726	Zemmouri Bou-Saada El Golea In-Salah Niamey Niamtougou Accra		UB726 Zemmouri Bou-Saada El Golea In-Salah Niamey Niamtougou Accra
		B727	UB727
B727	Freetown *Note 2 (GF) Bamako		UB727 Freetown *Note 2 (GF) Bamako Tombouctou Tessalit Tamanrasset Zarzaitine/In-Amenas
			UB728
			UB728 Atar Tambacounda Conakry
			UB729
			UB729 Conakry Abidjan

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

B730		UB730	
B730	El Golea Bordj Omar Driss Djanet Dirkou	UB730	El Golea Bordj Omar Driss Djanet Dirkou *Note 1 (Djanet-Djamena) N'Djamena
B732		UB731	TOBUK 2156N 00913E Agades Sokoto Gwasero Lagos
B732	Port Gentil Pointe Noire Brazzaville	UB733	Kinshasa Luena Maun Gaborone
		UB734	Bou-Saada Bejaia DOLIS 3900N 00510E (BALEN 4057N 00541E)
		UB735/ UM108	UB735/ UM108 Timimoun Bamako
		UB736	UB736 Lagos Jos



ATM

V-A-25

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

Garoua  
Malakal  
Addis Ababa

B737		UB737	
B737	Sao Tomé Malabo Douala	UB737	Sao Tomé Douala
		UB738	
		UB738	Malaga *Note 5 (LE) *Note 1 (Malaga-EI Bayadh) LIGUM 3550N 00200W *Note 5 (DA) Hamman Bon Hadjar El Bayadh
		UB790	
		UB790	St-Denis Dzaoudzi
		UB791	
		UB791	Jos N'Djamena Jeddah
		UB796	
		UB796	El Obeid AVONO (0920.3N 03356.0E)
		UB980	
		UB980	Luena N'Djamena

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

B975  
(Malaga)  
B975 (PIMOS 3609N 00454W)  
BARPA (3550N 0053930W)  
Tanger

UB975  
(Malaga)  
UB975 (PIMOS 3609N 00454W)  
BARPA (3550N 0053930W)  
Tanger

B977  
(Palma)  
B977 Zemmouri

UB977  
(Palma)  
UB977 Zemmouri

B979  
DW5  
(Ostia)  
(GIANO 3854N 01226E)  
Tunis

UB979  
UDW5  
(Ostia)  
(GIANO 3854N 01226E)  
Tunis

UG200  
UG200 Cocos Island  
Plaisance

UG207  
Karachi  
KADER (1506N 05500W)  
\*Note (HC)  
Mogadishu

UG300  
UG300 Mandera  
TIKAT (1224.3N 03538.2E)

G361  
Tozeur  
Sfax  
BIRSA 3503N 01130E

UG361  
UG361 Tozeur  
Sfax  
BIRSA 3503N 01130E

G362  
RALAK 3432N 01130E  
Djerba  
El Borma

UG362  
UG362 RALAK 3432N 01130E  
Djerba  
El Borma

ATM

V-A-27

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

G400	(Sitia) BALTIM	G400	UG400	(Sitia) BALTIM	UG400
					<b>UG402</b>
			<b>UG402</b>	Gao TYE Sao Tome	
					<b>UG403</b>
			<b>UG403</b>	MNA VOR HOUGAR Tobouk EDARA FL	
					<b>UG404</b>
			<b>UG404</b>	Casablanca Niamey	
					UG424
				(Mumbai)	
				(ALATO 1340.7N 06344.0E)	
			UG424	VUTAS 0912.0N 060000.0E	
				Dar es Salaam	
					UG433
				Lubumbashi	
			UG433	Monrovia/Roberts	
				(Vitoria)	
					UG450
			UG450	Luanda	
				Tshikapa	
				Kananga	
				Bujumbura	
				Mwanza	
				Nairobi	

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

	Mogadishu (Mumbai)	
		UG454
UG454	(Colombo) BOBOD (0600S 07155E)	
	<b>Plaisance</b>	
	<b>Diego Garcia</b>	
		UG465
UG465	(Rio de Janeiro) AXODA (2912S 01000W) Johannesburg Beira Praslin *Note 2 (FS) (Male)	
<b>UG615</b>	<b>Nouakchott Mopti</b>	<b>UG615</b>
<b>UG616</b>	<b>RIPOL Kano</b>	<b>UG616</b>
<b>UG617</b>	<b>GAMUS N'djamena</b>	<b>UG617</b>
UG618	(Malaga) Al-Houceima	UG618
<b>UG619</b>	<b>URSUT Maiduguri</b>	<b>UG619</b>
<b>UG620</b>	<b>Bosso N'Djamena</b>	<b>UG620</b>

ATM

V-A-29

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

G621

G621 Las Palmas/Gran Canaria  
Lanzarote  
KORAL (294623N 0123359)  
Essaouira  
Casablanca  
KORIS (3550N 0061418W)  
(Vejer)

G623 (BALEN 4057N 00541E)  
\*Note (LF)  
Annaba  
\*Note 4 (DA)  
Tebessa  
Ghadames

UG621

Besse  
UG621 N'Djamena  
Las Palmas/Gran Canaria  
Lanzarote  
KORAL (294623N 0123359)  
Essaouira  
Casablanca  
KORIS (3550N 0061418W)  
(Vejer)

UG622

UG622 Khartoum  
RIPOL  
Zinder  
Kano  
BOSSO  
Nimir

UG623 (BALEN 4057N 00541E)  
Annaba  
\*Note 4 (DA)  
Tebessa  
Ghadames

UG624

UG624 Bangui  
Garoua

UG625

UG625 Libreville  
Moros  
Bangui

UG626

UG626 Jos  
Maiduguri

UG627

UG627 Ruacana  
Namibe  
BOSNI

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

**UG628** ANVAG **UG628**  
Lubango

UG634

UG634 Plaisance  
SOLIT, 2355S 07500E  
Plaisance

UG635

UG635 MABAD, 2648.4S 07500E

UG650

G650 (Jeddah)  
Asmara  
Addis Ababa  
Nakuru  
Nairobi

(Perth)  
UG650 (Jeddah)  
Asmara  
Addis Ababa  
Nakuru  
Nairobi

G653

G653 Windhoek  
Gaborone  
Johannesburg  
Carolina  
Maputo

UG653 Windhoek  
Gaborone  
Johannesburg  
Carolina  
Maputo  
Toliara  
Saint-Denis

UG654

UG654 Durban  
\*Note (FAS)  
Toliara

ATM

V-A-31

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

G655		UG655	
G655	Johannesburg Maseru	UG655	Tebessa FARES (3210.3N 01056.9E) Sebha GARIN Faya Largeau Buta Kisangani Kindu Lubumbashi *Note (FZ, FL) Lusaka Bulawayo *Note (FAS) Johannesburg *Note (FAS) Maseru
G656		UG656	
G656	Juba TORNO (02330N 03158E) Entebbe	UG656	Juba TORNO (02330N 03158E) Entebbe Mbeya Lilongwe Tete Maputo
G657		UG657	
G657	Maseru Vrede Manzini Maputo	UG657	Maseru Vrede Manzini Maputo Beira Dar es Salaam Mombasa Mandera Hargeisa

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
			UG658
		UG658	Nairobi Praslin
	G659		
G659	<del>Mitiga</del> Beni Walid <del>Dahra</del> Sarir		
	G660		UG660
G660	Niamey <del>Sokoto GULEN</del> Kano Maiduguri <del>KELAK</del> N'Djamena Geneina El Fasher El-Obeid Khartoum Port Sudan *Note (HS, OE) (Jeddah)	UG660	Niamey <del>Sokoto GULEN</del> Kano Maiduguri <del>KELAK</del> N'Djamena Geneina El Fasher El-Obeid Khartoum Port Sudan *Note (HS, OE) (Jeddah)
			UG661
		UG661	Dar es Salaam Mauritius
G664	SONSO (300353N 0120626W)		UG664
	AGADIR Ouarzazate Errachidia Oujda Almeria	UG664	SONSO (300353N 0120626W) AGADIR Ouarzazate Errachidia Oujda Almeria



Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

G727		UG727	
G727	(GIANO 3854N 01226E) *Note 2 (LI) INDOR Cap Bon Monastir Jerba	UG727	(GIANO 3854N 01226E) *Note 2 (LI) INDOR Cap Bon Monastir Jerba *Note 2 (DT) Nalut *Note (HL) Dirkou Maiduguri Garoua Ngaoundere Brazzaville
G728		UG728	
G728	Cap Bon DW14 (Trapani)	UG728	Cap Bon UDW14 (Trapani)
G731		UG729	
G731	(Alghero) *Note 2 (LF) Zemmouri *Note 4 (DA) Tiaret El Bayadh Timimoun	UG729	(Carbonara) KAWKA 3759N 00818E Constantine
G731		UG731	
G731	(Alghero) *Note 2 (LF) Zemmouri *Note 4 (DA) Tiaret El Bayadh Timimoun	UG731	(Alghero) *Note 2 (LF) Zemmouri *Note 4 (DA) Tiaret El Bayadh Timimoun *Note 1 (Timimoun-Dakar)

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
G733		UG733	
G733	(Ibiza) Alger	UG733	(Ibiza) Alger
		UG735	
		Monastir Mitiga	
		UG737 (UG82)	
		UG737 (UG82)	GIANO  LABEK Cap Bon Monastir
G739		UG739	
G739	Ghadames	UG739	Ghadames
		TAZIT	
G740		UG740	
G740	Abidjan  Kumasi	UG740	Abidjan  Kumasi
G745		UG745	
G745	Johannesburg Nelspruit Maputo	UG745	Johannesburg Nelspruit Maputo
G850		UG850	
G850	(Almeria) BERUM (3550N 0031400W) Al Houceima Fes Marrakech Agadir DELVA (2915N 0124300W) Lanzarote	UG850	(Almeria) BERUM (3550N 0031400W) Al Houceima Fes Marrakech Agadir DELVA (2915N 0124300W) Lanzarote

ATM

V-A-35

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

---

G851

G851 (Porto Santo)  
Tenerife  
MIYEC (2342N 01259W)  
Zouerate  
Bamako  
Bouake  
Abidjan

---

UG851

UG851 (Porto Santo)  
Tenerife  
MIYEC (2342N 01259W)  
Zouerate  
Bamako  
Bouake  
Abidjan

---

UG852

UG852 El Golea  
Bamako  
Monrovia/Roberts

---

G853

G853 Luanda  
Kuito  
Cuito Cuanavale  
Maun  
Hartebeespoortdam  
Johannesburg  
Durban

---

UG853

UG853 Las Palmas/Gran Canaria  
\*Note (GC)  
AMDIB 2055N 01800W  
TITOR 1300N 01800W  
DEMAR 0539N 01100W  
DEVLI 0400N 00730W  
Luanda  
Kuito  
Cuito Cuanavale  
Maun  
Hartebeespoortdam  
Johannesburg  
Durban

---

G854

G854 Conakry  
Bobo-Dioulasso  
Ouagadougou  
Niamey  
Zinder  
N'Djamena

---

UG854

UG854 Conakry  
Bobo-Dioulasso  
Ouagadougou  
Niamey  
Zinder  
N'Djamena

---

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

G855

G855      Tripoli  
             Ghadames

UG855

UG855    Tamanrasset  
             Niamey  
             Tamale  
             Abidjan

G856

G856      Libreville  
             Brazzaville

UG856

UG856    Lagos  
             Libreville  
             Brazzaville

G857

G857      N'Djamena  
             Maroua  
             Garoua  
             Foumban  
             Douala  
             Bata  
             Libreville  
             Port Gentil

UG857

UG857    N'Djamena  
  
             Foumban  
             Douala  
  
             Libreville

UG858

UG858    Kano  
             ~~DEKIL~~  
             Sebha

G859

G859      Anaba  
             \*Notes (LI), 4 (DT)  
             Constantine  
             Biskra  
             Ghardaia  
             El Golea  
             In Salah  
             Tessalit

UG859

UG859    Annaba  
  
             Constantine  
             Biskra  
             Ghardaia  
             El Golea  
             In Salah  
             Tessalit

ATM

V-A-37

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

Lower ATS routes		Upper ATS routes	
Routes ATS inférieures		Routes ATS supérieures	
Rutas ATS inferiores		Rutas ATS superiores	
	Gao Ouagadougou Abidjan		Gao Ouagadougou Abidjan
	G860		UG860
G860	Bamako Ouagadougou	UG860	Bamako Ouagadougou
			UG861
		UG861	Douala Pointe Noire
			UG862
		UG862	Bunia ONUDA 0809N 2251E *Note 4 (FT) Dirkou
			UG864
		UG864	Tunis Tebessa Ghardaia Timimoun
	G868		UG868
G868	SITAX MEGAN	UG868	SITAX MEGAN
	G869		UG869
G869	SARDI Tabarka Ben Aoun El Borma	UG869	SARDI Tabarka Ben Aoun El Borma
			UG979
		UG979	Bordj Omar Driss *Note 4 (DA) Bou Saada Zemmouri

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

UL44	ABDAB TUC BAN TON	UL44
------	----------------------------	------

UL102	Errachidia Cherchell	UL102
-------	-------------------------	-------

UL211	(KILOS) MUNES Cape Town	UL211
-------	-------------------------------	-------

UL375	(LOKIM) S112000 W0150000 ETAXO S155124 W0100000 BUTOG S165336 W0081030 USENA S182748 W0060712 BOLUM S192000 W0050000 OSEPA S230000 W0000000 DABUR S262000 E0050000 ASONI S292000 E0100000 BUXIR S320000 E0150000 RIV S334800 E0182130 CTV (FACT-Cape Town) S335806 E0183612	UL375
-------	--	-------

UL435	(PAKER) N152000 W0400000 IRELA N140000 W0372600 DIGUN N093930 W0312200 BUXON N082848 W0294642 ASEBA N071836 W0281300 IRAVU N065124 W0273706 MAROA N062606 W0270336 BUVUK N053000 W0255000 ASOBU N042318 W0241236 BITEX N012012 W0194736	UL435
-------	--	-------

ATM

V-A-39

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

UL435 MIGED S001924 W0172418  
ATANI S031906 W0130506  
EKAGO S034630 W0122642  
BUTEM S053000 W0100000  
URAPI S095130 W0035336  
BODEX S123300 E0000200  
EGOLI S133306 E0012800  
ILDIR S180000 E0100000  
DETUX S200000 E0141830  
AKETE S213336 E0175448  
BOPAN S222412 E0200000  
GBV S243554 E0255000  
NESEK S250112 E0263700  
HBV S254036 E0275000  
FAJS (Johannesburg) S260800  
E0281436

UL612

Goma  
UL612 El Dhaba  
(Paleohora)

UL607

UL607 Sitia  
Alexandria

UL244

UL244 (OPERA)  
ITGIV  
Cape Town

UG615

UG615 Nouakchott  
Mopti

UM101

UM101 Mirabeau  
\*Note 2 (LF)  
Constantine

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

		UM103
UM103	Ostia	
	*Note 4 (LI)	
	Tunis	
		UM104/UA614
UM104/ UA614	Timimoun	
	Abidjan	
		UM105
UM105	Alghero	
	*Note 2+5 France	
	Zemmouri	
		UM107
UM107	*Note 2 Alghero+Spain	
	Zemmouri	
		UM108/UB735
	Timimoun	
	Bamako	
		UM110
UM110	Nice	
	Constantine	
		UM112
UM112	Martigues	
	Constantine	
		UM114
UM114	Lagos	
	Ghardaia	
	Alger	
		UM117
UM117	Casablanca	
	Ouarzazate	
	*Note 4 (DA)	
	Gao	



ATM

V-A-41

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

UM122/UR977

UM122/ Agadir

UR977

BULIS (2740N 0090854W)

Bamako

UM214

Johannesburg

ETMIT S 23 12.8 E 02737.7

FTV VOR S 2109.8 E 02728.4

UM214 AVOMU S 17 14.0 E 026 26.9

MBY VOR S 06 06.8 E 023 33.8

EDLAN S 00 05.8 E 02251.3

KEDOT N 03 35.1 E 021 44.4

IPANI N 06 33.1 E 021 00.0

ERESA N 11 38.3 E 019 46.7

ILDOR N 20 09.6 E 018 01.3

UM215

Johannesburg

TAVLA S 22 37.4 E 028 17.6

DANAM S 21 39.1 E 028 26.0

VBU VOR S 20 01.7 E 02838.6

RETAR S 1637.7 E 02828.3

VLS VOR S 15 19.6 E 028 25.2

MOTAM S 1200.0 E 027 35.8

UM215 LUB VOR S 11 36.1 E 027 30.3

KIN VOR S 02 55.0 E 025 54.0

KGI VOR S 0029.7 E 025 18.8

BUT VOR S 0249.1 E 024 48.6

MERON N 0455.0 E 024 02.7

ONUDA N 0809.7 E 022 51.1

BULGO N 11 19.9 E 021 40.0

ARBEG N 13 13 14.39 E 019 58 42.98

TONBA N 21 35.3 E 019 51.2

Dahra (DHR VOR N 2928.0 E 017 55.9

UM220

UM220 Abu Simbel

Lodwar

UM372/UR722

(Faro)

UM372 Casablanca

Marrakech

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

		BULIS 2740N 00915W Conakry	
		UM608/UA608	
		UM608/U El Bayadh A608	
		Niamey	
		UM651	
M651	(Aden) Hargeisa	M651	(Aden) Hargeisa Praslin
		UM652	
		Brazzaville Kinshasa Saurimo *Note 1 (Saurimo-Lusaka) (FL)	
M652	NIDOS 1304S 02651E Lusaka Harare	M652	NIDOS 1304S 02651E Lusaka Harare Beira Toliara AXOTA (Perth)
		UM665	
		UM665 Plaisance Mandera Addis Ababa Merowe	
		UM725	
		UM725 Sorrento Tunis Tebessa Ghardaia	

ATM

V-A-43

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores	Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores
--	--

	Timimoun	
	Dakar	
		UM726
UM726	Monastir	
	Trapani	
	Giano	
	Ostia	
		UM727
UM727	Tunis	
	Rome	
		UM731
UM731	Carbonara	
	OSMAR	
	Tunis	
	Jerba	
	FARES	
	Dirkou	
	N'Djamena	
	Berberati	
	Saurimo	
	Johannesburg	
<b>UM732</b>	<b>Geneina</b>	<b>UM732</b>
	<b>Port Sudan</b>	
		UM739
	Cap Bon	
	SONAK 3637N 01130E	
	(Lampedusa)	
		UM974
UM974	Niamey	
	Dakar	

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

UM978	SONAK TUC MORJA	UM978
UM980	BASMO MON TBS	UM980

		UM994
UM994	Monastir Mitiga Ben Walid ORNAT	

		UM997
UM997	Wajir Dire Dawa Djibouti	

		UM998
UM998	(Martigues) BALEN Constantine Bordj Omar Driss Tobuk INISA (1733.5N 01130.0E) Maiduguri Garoua Kinshasa Luena Maun Gaborone	

		UM999
UM999	Casablanca Errachidia *Note 4 (DA) El Golea	

ATM

V-A-45

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

Zarzaitine  
Sebha  
Sarir  
New Valley  
Luxor  
Jeddah

UN181	UN181 WALVISBAY GABSI TETUS JOHANNESBURG
UN182	UN182 JOHANNESBURG ETOSA UTRIS WINDHOEK
UN183	UN183 JOHANNESBURG ETOSA XORAK WALVISBAY
UN184	UN184 JOHANNESBURG ETOSA UTADI VMO
UN185	UN185 WINDHOEK USUKI CAPE TOWN
UN186	UN186 CAPE TOWN EKBAT WINDHOEK
UN187	UN187 WINDHOEK UVEDA LUANDA

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

<b>UN188</b>	<b>WALVIS BAY XUDAN CAPE TOWN</b>	<b>UN188</b>
<b>UN189</b>	<b>WINDHOEK AKAZU KINSHASA</b>	<b>UN189</b>
<b>UN190</b>	<b>WALVIS BAY EGVAV VMO</b>	<b>UN190</b>

		<b>UN741</b>
	(Fortaleza)	
	NANIK (0621N 03310W)	
<b>UN741</b>	NELSO (3142N 01727W)	
	(Porto Santo)	

<b>UN303</b>	<b>Hargeissa PARIM</b>	<b>UN303</b>
--------------	----------------------------	--------------

		<b>UN855</b>
<b>UN855</b>	Pollensa	
	Alger	

		<b>UN856</b>
<b>UN856</b>	Andraitx	
	AKAPA	

		<b>UN857</b>
	Sevilla	
	KORNO (3550N 0072500W)	
	TERTO (300614N 0124303W)	
<b>UN857</b>	Lanzaroute	
	ERETU	
	(Fernando de Noronha)	
	(Recife)	

ATM

V-A-47

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

Lower ATS routes		Upper ATS routes	
Routes ATS inférieures		Routes ATS supérieures	
Rutas ATS inferiores		Rutas ATS superiores	
			UN858
			PESAS (370218N 0072318W)
		UN858	AKUDA
			SULAM (305506N 0131500W)
			Gran Canaria
			UN866
			Espichel
			BEXAL (3558N 0112654W)
N866	(Espichel)	UN866	KONBA (312744N 0151821W)
	KONBA		GOMER (280000N 0172000W)
	GOMER		DEKON
			(Mossoro)
			UN869
			Malaga
		UN869	GALTO
			RABAT
			Agadir
			UN871
			Veger de la Frontera
			Adubi
		UN871	Essaouira
			KORAL
			Lanzarote
			UN873/UA873
			Beja
			BAROK
		UN873	SAMAR
			Gran Canarias
			Sal
			TASIL
			(Natal)

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

UN979

BARDI 4035N 00618W  
ELVAR 3914N 00713W  
ALAGU 3805N 00737W  
BAROK 3558N 01001W

		UP312
UP312	Riyan PAKER Hargeissa	
		UP126
UP126	LUMED MIS (VOR) HON GARIN	
		UP128
UP128	TBS BAN JBA TANLI SAMAK TUNAR LAB LOSUL	
		UP161
UP161	NOLSI TUC KIRAS EBA	
		UP738
UP738	TUNEX CBN MON SFM	
		UP143
UP143	TBS NAMAT PIMES FARES	



ATM

V-A-49

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

P868	Monastir NIGAT 3539N 01130E (Lampedusa)	P868	UP868	SONED MON NIGAT	UP868
R212	Praslin PERRY 06000.0S 06000.0E Diego Garcia GUDUG 0704.6S 07500.0E PIBED 0520.2S 09044.0E	R212	UR2	BNA DITAR ATMUL Merowe	UR2
R329	Plaisance Diego Garcia (Gan)	R329	UR212	Praslin PERRY (0600.0S 06000.0E) Diego Garcia GUDUG (0704.6S 07500.0E) PIBED (0525.2S 09044.0E)	UR212
R348	KADAP (0200.0S 08409.6E) LATEP (0610.3S 7500.0E) Diego Garcia	R348	UR329	Plaisance Diego Garcia (Gan)	UR329
			UR348	KADAP (0200.0S 08409.6E) LATEP (0610.3S 7500.0E) Diego Garcia Antananarivo	UR348
			UR400	Abu Simbel *Note 4 (HS) Kassala Bahir Dar *Note 4 (HA) Mogadishu Praslin Plaisance	UR400

V-A-50

AFI BASIC ANP

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
			UR401
		UR401	Saint-Denis Praslin KADER (15 06 00N 055 00 00E) DATRA (16 42 00N 055 30 00E) Haima
			UR409
R409	Masvingo Lilongwe	UR409	Lilongwe Dodoma Nairobi
			UR410
		UR410	Masvingo Chileka Lilongwe
			UR525
R525	Harare KURLA 2157S 03146E Maputo	UR525	Kaoma Harare KURLA 2157S 03146E Maputo
			UR526
		UR526	Luanda Libreville
			UR603
R603	Lagos São Tomé	UR603	Lagos São Tomé
			UR611
R611	(Caraffa) Benina DITAR AMTUL Merowe Khartoum Addis Ababa	UR611	(Caraffa) Benina DITAR AMTUL Merowe Khartoum Addis Ababa

ATM

V-A-51

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
			*Note 1 (Addis Ababa-Garisa-Lake Awasa) *Note 3 (HK) Wajir Mombasa
	R613		UR613
	(Vejer)		(Vejer)
	LINTO (3550N 0055700W)		LINTO (3550N 0055700W)
R613	Tanger	UR613	Tanger
	Arbaoua		Arbaoua
	R616		UR616
R616	(Pantelleria)	UR616	(Pantelleria)
	Lampedusa		Lampedusa
	*Note (HL)		*Note (HL)
	Tripoli		Tripoli
			UR619
			(ETOIL 3944N 00710E)
		UR619	*Note 5 (LF)
			Annaba
			METSA
			Aqaba
			UR620
		UR620	Bissau
			Atar
	R722		UR722/UM372
	(Faro)		(Faro)
R722	Casablanca	UR722	Casablanca
	Marrakech		Marrakech
			BULIS 2740N 00915W
			Conakry
	R723		UR723
	(ETOIL 3944N 00710E)		(ETOIL 3944N 00710E)
R723	*Note 5 (LF)	UR723	*Note 5 (LF)
	Cap Bon		Cap Bon

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
R724		UR724	
	(Faro)		(Faro)
	OSLAD (3558N 0081800W)		OSLAD (3558N 0081800W)
R724	Essaouira	UR724	Essaouira
	Agadir		Agadir
R775		UR775	
	Luxor		Luxor
R775	(Jeddah)	UR775	(Jeddah)
	(DANAK 1608N 04129E)		(DANAK 1608N 04129E)
R775	RAGAS 1218N 04218E	UR775	RAGAS 1218N 04218E
	*Note (HF)		*Note (HF)
	Djibouti		Djibouti
	Hargeisa		Hargeisa
	Belet Ven		Belet Ven
	Mogadishu		Mogadishu
			Mahajanga
R776		UR776	
	Port Sudan		Port Sudan
R776	*Note (HS)	UR776	*Note (HS)
	(Hodeidah)		(Hodeidah)
R778		UR778	
	(VELOX 3349N 03405E)		(VELOX 3349N 03405E)
	*Note 3 (HE)		*Note 3 (HE)
	Port Said		Port Said
	*Note 3 (HE)		*Note 3 (HE)
	Cairo		Cairo
R778	Fayoum	UR778	Fayoum
	KATAB 2925N 02905E		KATAB 2925N 02905E
	*Note 3 (HE)		*Note 3 (HE)
	Kufra		Kufra

ATM

V-A-53

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

\*Note 2 (FT, DR)

Kano  
Kaduna  
Bida  
Lagos

\*Note 2 (FT, DR)

Kano  
Kaduna  
Bida  
Lagos

		R779		UR779
R779	Lusaka Livingstone Maun		UR779	Mbeya Lusaka Livingstone Maun
				UR780
			UR780	Asmara Dire Dawa Mogadishu Saint-Denis
		R781		UR781
R781	Tunis SONAK 3637N 01130E (Gozo)		UR781	Tunis SONAK 3637N 01130E (Gozo)
				UR782
			UR782	Lusaka Chipata Lilongwe Lichinga Moroni Praslin
		R783		UR783
R783	BASMO 3549N 01130E Monastir Tebessa		UR783	BASMO 3549N 01130E Monastir Tebessa
				UR784
			UR784	Lubumbashi Mwanza

V-A-54

AFI BASIC ANP

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
	R865		UR865
R865	Nouakchott Conakry	UR865	Nouakchott Conakry
	R866		UR866
R866	BULIS 2740N 00915W Ouagadougou	UR866	BULIS 2740N 00915W Ouagadougou
	R975		UR975
R975	Fes Casablanca Agadir ECHED (2740N 0103100W) Zouerate Atar Nouakchott Dakar	UR975	Fes Casablanca Agadir ECHED (2740N 0103100W) Zouerate Atar Dakar
	R976		UR976
R976	Dakar Sal	UR976	Dakar Sal (NAT)
			UR977/UM122
		UR977	Agadir BULIS (2740N 0090854W) Bamako Accra
			UR978
		UR978	(BALEN 4057N 00541E) Constantine El-Oued Bordj Omar Driss Agades
			UR979
		UR979	Dakar Abidjan Libreville

ATM

V-A-55

Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores		Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores	
R981		UR981	
R981	Gao Niamey Lagos	UR981	Casablanca Marrakech BULLIS Gao Niamey Lagos
R982		UR982	
R982	Ouagadougou Tamale Accra	UR982	Ouagadougou Tamale Accra
R983		UR983	
R983	Lomé PAMPA (0840N 00034E) Ouagadougou	UR983	Lomé PAMPA (0840N 00034E) Ouagadougou
R984		UR984	
R984	Ouagadougou Lagos Port Harcourt Douala Yaoundé Berberati Bangui Kasama Lilongwe	UR984	Ouagadougou Lagos Port Harcourt Douala Yaoundé Berberati Bangui Kasama Lilongwe
R985		UR985	
R985	Bou-Saada El-Oued In Amenas	UR985	Bou-Saada El-Oued In Amenas
R986		UR986	
R986	Tunis Ghadames In Amenas Djanet Kano	UR986	Tunis Ghadames In Amenas Djanet Kano

Lower ATS routes  
Routes ATS inférieures  
Rutas ATS inferiores

Upper ATS routes  
Routes ATS supérieures  
Rutas ATS superiores

	Lower ATS routes Routes ATS inférieures Rutas ATS inferiores	Upper ATS routes Routes ATS supérieures Rutas ATS superiores
	R987	UR987
R987	Libreville Pointe Noire Cabinda Luanda Ondangwa Windhoek Kertmanshoop Cape Town	Foumban Yaoundé Franceville Niamey Port Harcourt Libreville Pointe Noire Cabinda Luanda Ondangwa Windhoek Kertmanshoop Cape Town
	R988	UR988
R988	Franceville Pointe Noire	Franceville Pointe Noire
	R990	UR990
R990	El Golea Timimoun	El Golea Timimoun
		UR991
		DEMAR 0539N 01100W ARLEM 0023N 00720W ILDIR 1800S 01000E Gaborone
		UR993
		Djibouti ASMARA
		UR995
		Addis Ababa Merowe



## English ATM Deficiencies

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>ATM</b>								
<b>ALGERIA</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/21	FIR Algiers	Non-implementation of ATC in the upper airspace in the South area (prevision of implementation in 2006).					31/12/07	U
<b>ANGOLA</b>								
APIRG/13 Conclusion 13/43	Luanda FIR	Non-Provision of 10 minutes longitudinal separation.	1998			Angola	31/12/07	
<b>BENIN</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>BOTSWANA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>BURKINA FASO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>BURUNDI</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CAMEROON</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CAPE VERDE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>CHAD</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>COMOROS</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CONGO</b>								
LIM AFI Rec.10/38	SSR Provision of effective surveillance.	Need for SSR surveillance in extended TMA as expressed in the AFI CNS/ATM Plan.	1998	Traffic density/compl exity contributing to frequent ATS incidents	Implement SSR at Brazzaville	Congo	20/11/08	U
<b>CÔTE D'IVOIRE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/21	FIR Kinshasa	Non-provision of ATC service.	-	-	-	-	31/12/07	U

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
APIRG/13 Conc.13/43	FIR Kinshasa	Non-implementation of 10 minute longitudinal separation.	-	-	-	-	31/12/07	U
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	RNAV UL612	Goma-El Dhaba(Paleohora)	1995	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes.	States concerned to coordinate common implementation dates.	Congo (DRC)-Egypt-Sudan	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	UB 527	Lubunbashi – Daras Salam	2001	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes.	States concerned to coordinate a common implementation date.	D. R. Congo - Tanzania	31/12/07	
<b>DJIBOUTI</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>EGYPT</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>GAMBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GHANA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GUINEA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GUINEA BISSAU</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>KENYA</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/1 - Airspace management	P2, R10, D20	Prohibited area, restricted area, danger area.	1990	Non-availability of direct routing.	Withdraw these areas.	Kenya	31/12/07	A
<b>LESOTHO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>LIBERIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>LIBYA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MADAGASCAR</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MALAWI</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MALI</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MAURITANIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>MAURITIUS</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MOROCCO</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	Airspace Management	Problems associated with non flight level allocations on ATS routes.	1998	Non-standard flight level allocations contributed to ATS incidents.	States concerned to meet and address issues under column 3.	Morocco-Portugal	31/12/07	U
<b>MOZAMBIQUE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NAMIBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NIGER</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NIGERIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>RWANDA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SAO TOME &amp; PRINCIPE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SENEGAL</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SEYCHELLES</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SIERRA LEONE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SOMALIA</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/21	Provision of ATC 150 NM concept.	Non-provision of ATC service 150 NM of Mogadishu.	1994	Delayed descent for arrival and steep climb for departure.	No action due to the present situation	Somalia	31/12/07	U
AFI/7 Rec. 5/8 and Table ATS 1 – AFI ANP Doc.7474	UR780	Mogadishu-Dire Dawa	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes.		Somalia	31/12/07	A
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SPAIN (CANARY IS.)</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SUDAN</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	Route UR400	A. Simbel-Kassala	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes.	Not acceptable now within Khartoum FIR.	Sudan	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	RNAV UM665	Addis Ababa-Merowe	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes.	Not acceptable in Khartoum FIR due to military reasons.	Sudan	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	RNAV UM220	Lodwar-A.Simbel	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non	States concerned to coordinate common implementation dates.	Sudan	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	RNAV UL612	Goma-El Dhaba	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non	Overlaps UB607 need to review alignment at appropriate forum.	Sudan	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	Route UB607	Goma-El Obeid-New Valley-El Dabha	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non	States concerned to coordinate common implementation dates.	Sudan	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS 1 AFI ANP Doc.7474.	Route UB525	Addis Ababa-Luxor	1994	Aircraft subjected to fly non	Not acceptable now in Khartoum FIR.	Sudan	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
AFI/7 Rec.5/8 and Table ATS I AFI ANP Doc.7474.	Provision of ATS	Area control service not provided to most ATS routes in the upper airspace.	1998	Aircraft subjected to fly non	State to expedite implementation process.	Sudan	31/12/07	A
<b>SWAZILAND</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/1	P4 - Airspace  Management	Prohibited area	1990	Non-availability of direct routings.	Withdraw this area - P4.	Swaziland	31/12/07	A
<b>TANZANIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>TOGO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>TUNISIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>UGANDA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ZAMBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ZIMBABWE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

## SAR English Deficiencies

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SAR</b>								
<b>ALGERIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Algeria and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
<b>ANGOLA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Angola and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Angola	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Angola	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>BENIN</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Benins and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Benin	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12; 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Benin	31/12/07	A
<b>BOTSWANA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Botswana and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Botswana	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Botswana	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>BURKINA FASO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Burkin Faso and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. -- Provide SPOC to ICAO	Burkino Faso	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Burkino Faso	31/12/07	A
<b>BURUNDI</b>								
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR	Establish SAR legislation	Burundi	31/12/07	A
Annex 12, 2.4, Annex 12, 3.2.4: AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned.	Burundi and Adjacent States.		
<b>CAMEROON</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Cameroon and adjacent States	31/12/07	A



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in act. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Cameroon	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Cameroon	31/12/07	A
<b>CAPE VERDE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	CAR and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in act. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	CAR	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	CAR	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>CHAD</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Chad and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Chad	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Chad	31/12/07	A
<b>COMOROS</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Comoros and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Comoros	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Comoros	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>CONGO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Congo and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Congo	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Congo	31/12/07	A
<b>CÔTE D'IVOIRE</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Cote d'Ivoire and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Cote d'Ivoire	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Cote d'Ivoire	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	DRC and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	DRC	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	DRC	31/12/07	A
<b>DJIBOUTI</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Djibouti and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annex 12, 2.4, Annex 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec. 6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	i) Provide SPOC to ICAO: ii) Implement 406 MHz acft.	Djibouti	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Annex 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Djibouti	31/12/07	A
<b>EGYPT</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>EQUATORIAL GUINEA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Equatorial Guinea and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Equatorial Guinea	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Equatorial Guinea	31/12/07	A
<b>ERITREA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	Establish SAR agreements	1995	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordination with States concerned	Eritrea and adjacent States	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Annex 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR Legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR	Establish SAR Agreements	Eritrea	31/12/07	A
<b>ETHIOPIA</b>								
ANNEX 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 CONC.6/3.	SAR Agreements	-	1995	Delay to conduct SAR/OPS	Coordinate with States concerned.	Ethiopia and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
<b>FRANCE (REUNION)</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GABON</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Gabon and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Gabon	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Gabon	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>GAMBIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Gambia and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Gambia	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Gambia	31/12/07	A
<b>GHANA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Ghana and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Ghana	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Ghana	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>GUINEA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Guinea and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Guinea	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Guinea	31/12/07	A
<b>GUINEA BISSAU</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>KENYA</b>								
Annex 12, 2.4, Annex 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec. 6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz and 121.5 Mhz not implemented	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	121.5 Mhz implemented. 406 MHz not Implemented.	Kenya	31/12/07	A
Annex 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR Authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Development of draft legislation is on going	Kenya	31/12/07	A
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1996	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Signed with EAC States only. To coordinate with other neighbouring States concerned outside EAC.	Kenya and adjacent States	31/12/07	A



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>LESOTHO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Lesotho and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Lesotho	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Lesotho	31/12/07	A
<b>LIBERIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Liberia and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Liberia	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Liberia	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>LIBYA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Libya and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Libya	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Libya	31/12/07	A
<b>MADAGASCAR</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Madagascar adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Madagascar	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>MALAWI</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Malawi and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, . Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Malawi	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Malawi	31/12/07	A
<b>MALI</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Mali and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Mali	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Mali	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>MAURITANIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Mauritania and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Mauritania	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Mauritania	31/12/07	A
<b>MAURITIUS</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Mauritius and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Mauritius	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Mauritius	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>MOROCCO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Morocco and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Morocco	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Morocco	31/12/07	A
<b>MOZAMBIQUE</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Mozambique and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Mozambique	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Mozambique	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>NAMIBIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Namibia and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Namibia	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Namibia	31/12/07	A
<b>NIGER</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Niger and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Niger	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Niger	31/12/07	A
<b>NIGERIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Nigeria and adjacent States	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>RWANDA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Rwanda and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Rwanda	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Rwanda	31/12/07	A
<b>SAO TOME &amp; PRINCIPE</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Sao Tome & Principe and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Sao Tome & Principe	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Sao Tome & Principe	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SENEGAL</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Senegal and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Senegal	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Senegal	31/12/07	A
<b>SEYCHELLES</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Seychelles and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Seychelles	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Seychelles	31/12/07	A



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SIERRA LEONE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SOMALIA</b>								
AFI/7 Rec.5/21	Route UG207	Mogadishu-Karachi	1990	Aircraft subjected to fly non-economical routes	States concerned to coordinate common implementation date	Somalia	31/12/07	A
AFI/7 Rec.5/21	Provision of ATC 150 NM concept	Non-provision of ATC service 150 NM of Mogadishu	1994	Delayed descent for arrival and steep climb for departure	No action due to the present situation	Somalia	31/12/07	U
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SPAIN (CANARY IS.)</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SUDAN</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Sudan and adjacent States	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Sudan	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Sudan	31/12/07	A
<b>SWAZILAND</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Swaziland and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Swaziland	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Swaziland	31/12/07	A
<b>TANZANIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Tanzania and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
<b>TOGO</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Togo and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Togo	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Togo	31/12/07	A
<b>TUNISIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>UGANDA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Uganda and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Uganda	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Uganda	31/12/07	A
<b>ZAMBIA</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Zambia adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Zambia	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Zambia	31/12/07	A

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>ZIMBABWE</b>								
Annex 12, 3.1.5, AFI/7 Conc.6/3	SAR Agreements	-	1991	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Coordinate with States concerned	Zimbabwe and adjacent States	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 2.4, Annexe 12, 3.2.4, AFI/7 Rec.6/1 and 6/2	SARSAT ELT	406 MHz	1993	Delay to conduct SAR OPS	Implement 406 MHz in acft. – Provide SPOC to ICAO	Zimbabwe	31/12/07	A
Annexe 12, 3.1.6, 3.1.7	SAR legislation	Provide legal framework for the SAR authority	1995	Lack of legal authority could delay SAR efficiency.	Establish SAR legislation	Zimbabwe	31/12/07	A

*List of Deficiencies – ATS/DS*

<i>State Name</i>	<i>Requirements</i>	<i>Facilities or Services</i>	<i>Description of Deficiency</i>	<i>Date first reported</i>	<i>Comments on Deficiency</i>	<i>Description of Corrective action</i>	<i>Executing Body</i>	<i>Target date for Implementation</i>	<i>Priority</i>
<i>Algeria</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Algiers ACC-FIC	Circuit Algiers/Tripoli			Implement LTF circuit	Algeria, Libya		U
<i>Angola</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Luanda FIC	Circuit Luanda/Accra	1998	Inmarsat phone used from Luanda. Inmarsat Phone also available in Accra.	VSAT under consideration.	Angola, Ghana, NAFISAT		U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Luanda FIC	Circuit Luanda/Atlantico	1998	Not implemented	Implement circuit	Angola, Brazil		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Luanda FIC	Circuit Luanda/Brazzaville	1998	PSTN used via Inmarsat	To implement LTF circuit	Angola, ASECNA, NAFISAT		A
<i>Botswana</i>	This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<i>Burundi</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Bujumbura APP	Circuit Bujumbura/Goma	1998	Not implemented		Burundi, DR Congo		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Bujumbura APP	Circuit Bujumbura/Kinshasa	1998	Not implemented	VSAT implemented at Bujumbura and Kinshasa	Burundi, DR Congo		A
<i>Cameroon</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Douala APP	Circuit Douala/Bata	1998	Not implemented	VSAT planned at Bata	ASECNA		A
<i>Chad</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits	N'Djamena APP/FIC	Circuit	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT. PSTN proposed by ASECNA.	ASECNA,	2007	U

<i>State Name</i>	<i>Requirements</i>	<i>Facilities or Services</i>	<i>Description of Deficiency</i>	<i>Date first reported</i>	<i>Comments on Deficiency</i>	<i>Description of Corrective action</i>	<i>Executing Body</i>	<i>Target date for Implementation</i>	<i>Priority</i>
<i>Congo</i>	Plan ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan	N'Djamena APP/FIC	N'Djamena/Khartoum Circuit N'Djamena/Tripoli	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT. PSTN and Satphone proposed by ASECNA.	Sudan ASECNA, Libya	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Brazzaville APP/FIC	Circuit Brazzaville/Khartoum	1998	Not implemented	VSAT AFISNET proposed by ASECNA	ASECNA, Sudan	2007	U
<i>Dem. Rep. of Congo</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Goma APP	Circuit Goma/Bujumbura	1998	Not implemented		DR Congo, Burundi		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Goma APP	Circuit Goma/Kigali	1998	Not implemented		DR Congo, Rwanda		A
<i>Egypt</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Kinshasa FIC	Circuit Kinshasa/Bujumbura	2002	Not implemented	VSAT implemented both centres	DR Congo, Burundi		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Kinshasa FIC	Circuit Kinshasa/Entebbe	1996	Not implemented	VSAT SADC2 and NAFISAT in project	DR Congo, Uganda, NAFISAT	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Kinshasa FIC	Circuit Kinshasa/Khartoum	1996	Inmarsat phone available at	VSAT NAFISAT in project	DR Congo, Sudan	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Kinshasa FIC	Circuit Kinshasa/Kigali	1996	Not implemented	VSAT operational in Kinshasa and in Kigali	DR Congo, Rwanda		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Cairo ACC	Circuit Cairo/Khartoum	1996	Not implemented	LTF circuit via PTTs proposed by Egypt until VSAT NAFISAT implemented.	Egypt, Sudan	2007	U
<i>Equatorial Guinea</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Bata & Malabo APP	Circuit Bata/Malabo	2002	Not implemented	VSAT planned	ASECNA		A
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Bata APP	Circuit Bata/Douala	1996	Not implemented	VSAT planned	ASECNA		A

<i>State Name</i>	<i>Requirements</i>	<i>Facilities or Services</i>	<i>Description of Deficiency</i>	<i>Date first reported</i>	<i>Comments on Deficiency</i>	<i>Description of Corrective action</i>	<i>Executing Body</i>	<i>Target date for Implementation</i>	<i>Priority</i>
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Bata APP	Circuit Bata/Libreville	1996	Not implemented	VSAT planned	ASECNA		A
<i>Eritrea</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Asmara ACC	Circuit Asmara/AddisAbaba	1998	This circuit has been disconnected	To be restored NAFISAT	Eritrea, Ethiopia	2007	U
<i>Ethiopia</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Addis Ababa ACC/FIC	Circuit Addis Ababa/Asmara	1998	This circuit has been disconnected	To be restored. NAFISAT	Ethiopia, Eritrea	2007	U
<i>Gabon</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Libreville ACC	Circuit Libreville/Bata	1996	Not implemented	VSAT planned at Bata	ASECNA		A
<i>Ghana</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Accra APP/FIC	Circuit Accra/Bobo Dioulasso	1998	PSTN in use	VSAT planned at Bobo Dioulasso	Ghana, ASECNA		A
<i>Guinea</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Conakry APP	Circuit Conakry/Bissau	1996	Not implemented	implement LTF circuit	Guinea, Guinea Bissau		A
<i>Libya</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Tripoli ACC/FIC	Circuit Tripoli/Algiers	1998	Not implemented	implement LTF circuit. Algiers to contact PTT Libya.	Libya, Algeria	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Tripoli ACC/FIC	Circuit Tripoli Tripoli/Khartoum	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT in project.	Libya, Sudan	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Tripoli ACC/FIC	Circuit Tripoli/Niamey	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT in project.	Libya, ASECNA	2007	U
	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Tripoli ACC/FIC	Circuit Tripoli/N'Djamena	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT in project. PSTN and Satphone proposed by ASECNA	Libya, ASECNA	2007	U
<i>Niger</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits Plan, AFI/7 Rec. 9/9	Niamey ACC/FIC	Circuit Niamey/Tripoli	1998	Not implemented	VSAT NAFISAT in project	ASECNA, Libya	2007	U
<i>Rwanda</i>	ATS Direct Speech Circuits	Kigali APP	Circuit Kigali/Goma	1996	Not implemented		Rwanda, DR Congo		A









Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>COMOROS</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CONGO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>CÔTE D'IVOIRE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF CONGO</b>								
Annex 4, 13.2 and AFI/7, Rec.12/31	ICAO Mandatory Charts	Aerodrome Charts outdated	1990	Non-updated charts affects safety	Publish new charts. IAC and VAC charts published.	Congo (DRC)	31/12/07	U
<b>DJIBOUTI</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>EGYPT</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>EQUATORIAL GUINEA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ERITREA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ETHIOPIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>FRANCE (RÉUNION)</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GABON</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>GHANA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GAMBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GUINEA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>GUINEA BISSAU</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>KENYA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>LESOTHO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>MOROCCO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>MOZAMBIQUE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NAMIBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NIGER</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>NIGERIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>RWANDA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SAO TOME &amp; PRINCIPE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SENEGAL</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SEYCHELLES</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SIERRA LEONE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SOMALIA</b>								
Annex 4, 3.2, 11.2 and 13.2, AF/7 Rec.12/31	ICAO Aerodrome Chart and the ICAO Aerodrome Obstacle Chart - Type A.	Non-availability of ICAO Aerodrome Chart, ICAO Aerodrome Obstacle Chart type A and ICAO Instrument Approach Chart for Hargeisa, Kismayu, Mogadishu.	1990	Lack of these charts affects safety.	Publish the three Charts as required	Somalia	31/12/07	U
Annex 15, 3.6.4	Coordinates WGS84	Accuracy of coordinates to be established in accordance with Annexes 11 and 14.	01/01/98	Delay in introduction of GNSS	Implementation of WGS-84 coordinates	Somalia	31/12/07	U



Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>SOUTH AFRICA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SPAIN (CANARY IS.)</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SUDAN</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>SWAZILAND</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>TANZANIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>TOGO</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

Identification		Deficiencies			Corrective action			
Requirements	Facilities or Services	Description of	Date first reported	Comments	Description	Executing Body	Target date for implementation	Priority for action
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
<b>TUNISIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>UGANDA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>WESTERN SAHARA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ZAMBIA</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								
<b>ZIMBABWE</b>								
This State has no deficiency in this field.								

**TERMS OF REFERENCE, WORK PROGRAMME AND COMPOSITION OF THE  
ATS/AIS/SAR SUB/GROUP**

**1. Terms of Reference**

- a) To identify State by State, those specific shortcomings and problems that constitute major obstacles to the provision of efficient Air Traffic Management, Aeronautical Information Services and Search and Rescue Services and recommend specific measures to eliminate them.
- b) To keep under review, the adequacy of requirements in the Air Traffic Management, Aeronautical Information Services and Search and Rescue fields, taking into account, *inter alia* changes to aircraft operations and new operational requirements or technological developments.

**2. Work Programme**

No.	Task Description	Priority	Target Date
1	Analyse the operational implications of the introduction of ICAO CNS/ATM Systems in the fields of ATS, SAR, AIS/MAP and MET matters and propose any required actions with a view to ensuring their smooth integration in the operational environment.	A	APIRG/16
2	Taking into account Human Factors, study problems and make specific recommendations related to ATS and AIS personnel, with a view to ensure the best services to users. (AFI/7 Rec 14/7)	B	APIRG/16
3	Study the requirements for civil/military coordination procedures including the promotion of the implementation of the concepts of joint use of airspace, free flight, flexible tracks etc. and in addition consider reducing and/or eliminating prohibited, restricted and danger areas. (AFI/7 Rec 5/3)	A	APIRG/16
*4	Determine the framework within which air traffic data collection statistical analysis and forecasting should be carried out.	C	APIRG/16
5	Review the requirements and monitor the programme of implementation of area control service. (AFI/7 Rec 5/21)	A	APIRG/16
6	Review the existing ATS route network (including RNAV routes) on a systematic basis with a view to achieving an optimum flow of air traffic while keeping flight distances of individual flights to a minimum. (AFI/7 Rec 5/8)	A	APIRG/16
7	Consider problems and make specific recommendations relating to ATS interface routes with other regions.	A	Continuing
8	Monitor achievements and progress in the implementation of RNAV/RNP, RSP and RTSP in the AFI Region and provide recommendations in the light of acquired experience	A	APIRG/16
9	Monitor developments in SSR planning criteria and review the allocation of SSR codes in the region to ensure there is no duplication with adjacent regions. (AFI/7 Rec 5/20)	A	Continuing

No.	Task Description	Priority	Target Date
10	Review the ATS requirements for navigation. (AFI/7 Rec 10/4)	A	APIRG/16
11	Review of ATS requirements for communication including extension of VHF coverage. (AFI/7 Rec 5/13, Rec 5/12 and LIM AFI Rec 10/36)	A	APIRG/16
12	Identify the ATS requirements for Surveillance (RADAR, ADS, Voice etc.) (AFI/7 Rec 11/1)	A	APIRG/16
13	Carry out studies and develop recommendations aimed at facilitating in an effective way the existing Contingency plans ,reduce air traffic incidents, implementation of ACAS, ATIS, pressure-altitude reporting transponders, Digital Flight Information Service (D-FIS) RVSM, MSAW/CFIT, COSPAS/SARSAT and safety oversight programs in the AFI Region.	A	Continuing
14	Develop standard auditing and proficiency maintenance procedures to be used by States to assess the capability/competence of any ATS unit as well as monitor the implementation of uniform proficiency assessment for ATS personnel. (AFI/7 Conc 5/27)	B	Continuing
15	Review the requirements and monitor the implementation of Search and Rescue Services.	B	Continuing
16	Review the requirements and monitor the implementation of AIS and MAP services	B	Continuing
17	Analyse, review and monitor shortcomings and deficiencies in the fields of ATS, AIS/MAP and SAR	A	Continuing
18	Develop FANS I/A Operational Manual for application in the AFI Region taking into account Manuals from other Regions	A	APIRG 16

Priority:

- A High priority tasks, on which work should be speeded up;
- B Medium priority tasks, on which work should be undertaken as soon as possible, but without detriment to priority A tasks;
- C Lesser priority tasks, on which work should be undertaken as time and resources permit, but without detriment to priority A and B tasks.
- \* This task will be a subject of coordination with the Traffic Forecasting Task Force.

3. **Composition:**

Algeria, Angola, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Congo, Congo (DRC), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Kenya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritania, Morocco, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, Spain, South Africa, Sudan, Uganda, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia, Zimbabwe, ASECNA, IATA, IFALPA and IFATCA.